

ModbusLib

Generated by Doxygen 1.10.0

1 ModbusLib	1
1.0.1 Overview	1
1.0.2 Using Library	1
1.0.2.1 Common usage (C++)	1
1.0.2.2 Using with C	4
1.0.2.3 Using with Qt	4
1.0.3 Examples	4
1.0.3.1 democlient	5
1.0.3.2 mbclient	5
1.0.3.3 demosever	5
1.0.3.4 mbserver	5
1.0.4 Tests	5
1.0.5 Documenations	5
1.0.6 Building	6
1.0.6.1 Build using CMake	6
1.0.6.2 Build using qmake	6
2 Namespace Index	9
2.1 Namespace List	9
3 Hierarchical Index	11
3.1 Class Hierarchy	11
4 Class Index	13
4.1 Class List	13
5 File Index	15
5.1 File List	15
6 Namespace Documentation	17
6.1 Modbus Namespace Reference	17
6.1.1 Detailed Description	20
6.1.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	20
6.1.2.1 _MemoryType	20
6.1.2.2 Constants	20
6.1.2.3 FlowControl	20
6.1.2.4 Parity	21
6.1.2.5 ProtocolType	21
6.1.2.6 StatusCode	21
6.1.2.7 StopBits	22
6.1.3 Function Documentation	23
6.1.3.1 addressFromString()	23
6.1.3.2 asciiToBytes()	23
6.1.3.3 asciiToString()	23

6.1.3.4 availableSerialPortList()	23
6.1.3.5 availableSerialPorts()	23
6.1.3.6 bytesToAscii()	24
6.1.3.7 bytesToString()	24
6.1.3.8 crc16()	24
6.1.3.9 createClientPort() [1/2]	24
6.1.3.10 createClientPort() [2/2]	24
6.1.3.11 createPort() [1/2]	25
6.1.3.12 createPort() [2/2]	25
6.1.3.13 createServerPort() [1/2]	25
6.1.3.14 createServerPort() [2/2]	25
6.1.3.15 enumKey() [1/2]	27
6.1.3.16 enumKey() [2/2]	27
6.1.3.17 enumValue() [1/4]	27
6.1.3.18 enumValue() [2/4]	27
6.1.3.19 enumValue() [3/4]	27
6.1.3.20 enumValue() [4/4]	28
6.1.3.21 getBit()	28
6.1.3.22 getBits()	28
6.1.3.23 getBitS()	28
6.1.3.24 getBitsS()	28
6.1.3.25 lrc()	29
6.1.3.26 msleep()	29
6.1.3.27 readMemBits()	29
6.1.3.28 readMemRegs()	29
6.1.3.29 sascii()	30
6.1.3.30 sbytes()	30
6.1.3.31 setBit()	30
6.1.3.32 setBitS()	30
6.1.3.33 setBits()	31
6.1.3.34 setBitsS()	31
6.1.3.35 StatusIsBad()	31
6.1.3.36 StatusIsGood()	31
6.1.3.37 StatusIsProcessing()	31
6.1.3.38 StatusIsStandardError()	32
6.1.3.39 StatusIsUncertain()	32
6.1.3.40 timer()	32
6.1.3.41 toFlowControl() [1/2]	32
6.1.3.42 toFlowControl() [2/2]	32
6.1.3.43 toModbusString()	32
6.1.3.44 toParity() [1/2]	33
6.1.3.45 toParity() [2/2]	33

6.1.3.46 toProtocolType() [1/2]	33
6.1.3.47 toProtocolType() [2/2]	33
6.1.3.48 toStopBits() [1/2]	33
6.1.3.49 toStopBits() [2/2]	33
6.1.3.50 toString() [1/5]	34
6.1.3.51 toString() [2/5]	34
6.1.3.52 toString() [3/5]	34
6.1.3.53 toString() [4/5]	34
6.1.3.54 toString() [5/5]	34
6.1.3.55 writeMemBits()	34
6.1.3.56 writeMemRegs()	35
7 Class Documentation	37
7.1 Modbus::Address Class Reference	37
7.1.1 Detailed Description	37
7.1.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	37
7.1.2.1 Address() [1/3]	37
7.1.2.2 Address() [2/3]	38
7.1.2.3 Address() [3/3]	38
7.1.3 Member Function Documentation	38
7.1.3.1 isValid()	38
7.1.3.2 number()	38
7.1.3.3 offset()	38
7.1.3.4 operator quint32()	38
7.1.3.5 operator=()	39
7.1.3.6 toString()	39
7.1.3.7 type()	39
7.2 Modbus::Defaults Class Reference	39
7.2.1 Detailed Description	40
7.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	40
7.2.2.1 Defaults()	40
7.2.3 Member Function Documentation	40
7.2.3.1 instance()	40
7.3 ModbusSerialPort::Defaults Struct Reference	41
7.3.1 Detailed Description	41
7.3.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	41
7.3.2.1 Defaults()	41
7.3.3 Member Function Documentation	42
7.3.3.1 instance()	42
7.4 ModbusTcpPort::Defaults Struct Reference	42
7.4.1 Detailed Description	42
7.4.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	42

7.4.2.1 Defaults()	42
7.4.3 Member Function Documentation	43
7.4.3.1 instance()	43
7.5 ModbusTcpServer::Defaults Struct Reference	43
7.5.1 Detailed Description	43
7.5.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	43
7.5.2.1 Defaults()	43
7.5.3 Member Function Documentation	44
7.5.3.1 instance()	44
7.6 ModbusAscPort Class Reference	44
7.6.1 Detailed Description	45
7.6.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	46
7.6.2.1 ModbusAscPort()	46
7.6.2.2 ~ModbusAscPort()	46
7.6.3 Member Function Documentation	46
7.6.3.1 readBuffer()	46
7.6.3.2 type()	46
7.6.3.3 writeBuffer()	46
7.7 ModbusClient Class Reference	47
7.7.1 Detailed Description	48
7.7.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	48
7.7.2.1 ModbusClient()	48
7.7.3 Member Function Documentation	48
7.7.3.1 isOpen()	48
7.7.3.2 lastPortErrorStatus()	49
7.7.3.3 lastPortErrorText()	49
7.7.3.4 lastPortStatus()	49
7.7.3.5 port()	49
7.7.3.6 readCoils()	49
7.7.3.7 readCoilsAsBoolArray()	49
7.7.3.8 readDiscreteInputs()	50
7.7.3.9 readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray()	50
7.7.3.10 readExceptionStatus()	50
7.7.3.11 readHoldingRegisters()	50
7.7.3.12 readInputRegisters()	50
7.7.3.13 setUnit()	51
7.7.3.14 type()	51
7.7.3.15 unit()	51
7.7.3.16 writeMultipleCoils()	51
7.7.3.17 writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray()	51
7.7.3.18 writeMultipleRegisters()	51
7.7.3.19 writeSingleCoil()	52

7.7.3.20 writeSingleRegister()	52
7.8 ModbusClientPort Class Reference	52
7.8.1 Detailed Description	54
7.8.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	55
7.8.2.1 ModbusClientPort()	55
7.8.3 Member Function Documentation	55
7.8.3.1 cancelRequest()	55
7.8.3.2 close()	55
7.8.3.3 currentClient()	55
7.8.3.4 getRequestStatus()	56
7.8.3.5 isOpen()	56
7.8.3.6 lastErrorStatus()	56
7.8.3.7 lastErrorText()	56
7.8.3.8 lastStatus()	56
7.8.3.9 port()	56
7.8.3.10 readCoils() [1/2]	56
7.8.3.11 readCoils() [2/2]	57
7.8.3.12 readCoilsAsBoolArray() [1/2]	57
7.8.3.13 readCoilsAsBoolArray() [2/2]	57
7.8.3.14 readDiscreteInputs() [1/2]	58
7.8.3.15 readDiscreteInputs() [2/2]	58
7.8.3.16 readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray() [1/2]	58
7.8.3.17 readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray() [2/2]	59
7.8.3.18 readExceptionStatus() [1/2]	59
7.8.3.19 readExceptionStatus() [2/2]	59
7.8.3.20 readHoldingRegisters() [1/2]	59
7.8.3.21 readHoldingRegisters() [2/2]	60
7.8.3.22 readInputRegisters() [1/2]	60
7.8.3.23 readInputRegisters() [2/2]	60
7.8.3.24 repeatCount()	61
7.8.3.25 setRepeatCount()	61
7.8.3.26 signalClosed()	61
7.8.3.27 signalError()	61
7.8.3.28 signalOpened()	61
7.8.3.29 signalRx()	61
7.8.3.30 signalTx()	62
7.8.3.31 type()	62
7.8.3.32 writeMultipleCoils() [1/2]	62
7.8.3.33 writeMultipleCoils() [2/2]	62
7.8.3.34 writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray() [1/2]	63
7.8.3.35 writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray() [2/2]	63
7.8.3.36 writeMultipleRegisters() [1/2]	63

7.8.3.37 writeMultipleRegisters() [2/2]	63
7.8.3.38 writeSingleCoil() [1/2]	64
7.8.3.39 writeSingleCoil() [2/2]	64
7.8.3.40 writeSingleRegister() [1/2]	64
7.8.3.41 writeSingleRegister() [2/2]	65
7.9 ModbusInterface Class Reference	65
7.9.1 Detailed Description	66
7.9.2 Member Function Documentation	66
7.9.2.1 readCoils()	66
7.9.2.2 readDiscreteInputs()	66
7.9.2.3 readExceptionStatus()	67
7.9.2.4 readHoldingRegisters()	67
7.9.2.5 readInputRegisters()	68
7.9.2.6 writeMultipleCoils()	68
7.9.2.7 writeMultipleRegisters()	69
7.9.2.8 writeSingleCoil()	69
7.9.2.9 writeSingleRegister()	69
7.10 ModbusObject Class Reference	70
7.10.1 Detailed Description	71
7.10.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	71
7.10.2.1 ModbusObject()	71
7.10.2.2 ~ModbusObject()	71
7.10.3 Member Function Documentation	71
7.10.3.1 connect() [1/2]	71
7.10.3.2 connect() [2/2]	72
7.10.3.3 disconnect() [1/3]	72
7.10.3.4 disconnect() [2/3]	72
7.10.3.5 disconnect() [3/3]	72
7.10.3.6 disconnectFunc()	72
7.10.3.7 emitSignal()	73
7.10.3.8 objectName()	73
7.10.3.9 sender()	73
7.10.3.10 setObjectName()	73
7.11 ModbusPort Class Reference	73
7.11.1 Detailed Description	74
7.11.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	74
7.11.2.1 ~ModbusPort()	74
7.11.3 Member Function Documentation	75
7.11.3.1 close()	75
7.11.3.2 handle()	75
7.11.3.3 isBlocking()	75
7.11.3.4 isChanged()	75

7.11.3.5 isNonBlocking()	75
7.11.3.6 isOpen()	75
7.11.3.7 isServerMode()	76
7.11.3.8 lastErrorStatus()	76
7.11.3.9 lastErrorText()	76
7.11.3.10 open()	76
7.11.3.11 read()	76
7.11.3.12 readBuffer()	76
7.11.3.13 readBufferData()	77
7.11.3.14 readBufferSize()	77
7.11.3.15 setError()	77
7.11.3.16 setNextRequestRepeated()	77
7.11.3.17 setServerMode()	77
7.11.3.18 type()	77
7.11.3.19 write()	78
7.11.3.20 writeBuffer()	78
7.11.3.21 writeBufferData()	78
7.11.3.22 writeBufferSize()	78
7.12 ModbusRtuPort Class Reference	78
7.12.1 Detailed Description	80
7.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	80
7.12.2.1 ModbusRtuPort()	80
7.12.2.2 ~ModbusRtuPort()	80
7.12.3 Member Function Documentation	80
7.12.3.1 readBuffer()	80
7.12.3.2 type()	81
7.12.3.3 writeBuffer()	81
7.13 ModbusSerialPort Class Reference	81
7.13.1 Detailed Description	83
7.13.2 Member Function Documentation	83
7.13.2.1 baudRate()	83
7.13.2.2 close()	83
7.13.2.3 dataBits()	83
7.13.2.4 flowControl()	83
7.13.2.5 handle()	83
7.13.2.6 isOpen()	84
7.13.2.7 open()	84
7.13.2.8 parity()	84
7.13.2.9 portName()	84
7.13.2.10 read()	84
7.13.2.11 readBufferData()	84
7.13.2.12 readBufferSize()	85

7.13.2.13 setBaudRate()	85
7.13.2.14 setDataBits()	85
7.13.2.15 setFlowControl()	85
7.13.2.16 setParity()	85
7.13.2.17 setPortName()	85
7.13.2.18 setStopBits()	85
7.13.2.19 setTimeoutFirstByte()	86
7.13.2.20 setTimeoutInterByte()	86
7.13.2.21 stopBits()	86
7.13.2.22 timeoutFirstByte()	86
7.13.2.23 timeoutInterByte()	86
7.13.2.24 write()	86
7.13.2.25 writeBufferData()	86
7.13.2.26 writeBufferSize()	87
7.14 ModbusServerPort Class Reference	87
7.14.1 Detailed Description	88
7.14.2 Member Function Documentation	88
7.14.2.1 close()	88
7.14.2.2 device()	89
7.14.2.3 isOpen()	89
7.14.2.4 isStateClosed()	89
7.14.2.5 isTcpServer()	89
7.14.2.6 ModbusObject()	89
7.14.2.7 open()	89
7.14.2.8 process()	90
7.14.2.9 signalClosed()	90
7.14.2.10 signalError()	90
7.14.2.11 signalOpened()	90
7.14.2.12 signalRx()	90
7.14.2.13 signalTx()	90
7.14.2.14 type()	91
7.15 ModbusServerResource Class Reference	91
7.15.1 Detailed Description	92
7.15.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	93
7.15.2.1 ModbusServerResource()	93
7.15.3 Member Function Documentation	93
7.15.3.1 close()	93
7.15.3.2 isOpen()	93
7.15.3.3 open()	93
7.15.3.4 port()	93
7.15.3.5 process()	94
7.15.3.6 processDevice()	94

7.15.3.7 processInputData()	94
7.15.3.8 processOutputData()	94
7.15.3.9 type()	94
7.16 ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args > Class Template Reference	94
7.16.1 Detailed Description	95
7.16.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	95
7.16.2.1 ~ModbusSlotBase()	95
7.16.3 Member Function Documentation	95
7.16.3.1 exec()	95
7.16.3.2 methodOrFunction()	95
7.16.3.3 object()	96
7.17 ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args > Class Template Reference	96
7.17.1 Detailed Description	96
7.17.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	96
7.17.2.1 ModbusSlotFunction()	96
7.17.3 Member Function Documentation	97
7.17.3.1 exec()	97
7.17.3.2 methodOrFunction()	97
7.18 ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args > Class Template Reference	97
7.18.1 Detailed Description	98
7.18.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	98
7.18.2.1 ModbusSlotMethod()	98
7.18.3 Member Function Documentation	98
7.18.3.1 exec()	98
7.18.3.2 methodOrFunction()	99
7.18.3.3 object()	99
7.19 ModbusTcpPort Class Reference	99
7.19.1 Detailed Description	100
7.19.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	101
7.19.2.1 ModbusTcpPort() [1/2]	101
7.19.2.2 ModbusTcpPort() [2/2]	101
7.19.3 Member Function Documentation	101
7.19.3.1 autoIncrement()	101
7.19.3.2 close()	101
7.19.3.3 handle()	101
7.19.3.4 host()	101
7.19.3.5 isOpen()	102
7.19.3.6 open()	102
7.19.3.7 port()	102
7.19.3.8 read()	102
7.19.3.9 readBuffer()	102
7.19.3.10 readBufferData()	102

7.19.3.11 readBufferSize()	103
7.19.3.12 setHost()	103
7.19.3.13 setNextRequestRepeated()	103
7.19.3.14 setPort()	103
7.19.3.15 setTimeout()	103
7.19.3.16 timeout()	103
7.19.3.17 type()	104
7.19.3.18 write()	104
7.19.3.19 writeBuffer()	104
7.19.3.20 writeBufferData()	104
7.19.3.21 writeBufferSize()	104
7.20 ModbusTcpServer Class Reference	105
7.20.1 Detailed Description	106
7.20.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	107
7.20.2.1 ModbusTcpServer()	107
7.20.3 Member Function Documentation	107
7.20.3.1 clearConnections()	107
7.20.3.2 close()	107
7.20.3.3 createTcpPort()	107
7.20.3.4 isOpen()	107
7.20.3.5 isTcpServer()	108
7.20.3.6 nextPendingConnection()	108
7.20.3.7 open()	108
7.20.3.8 port()	108
7.20.3.9 process()	108
7.20.3.10 setPort()	109
7.20.3.11 setTimeout()	109
7.20.3.12 signalCloseConnection()	109
7.20.3.13 signalNewConnection()	109
7.20.3.14 timeout()	109
7.20.3.15 type()	109
7.21 Modbus::SerialSettings Struct Reference	110
7.21.1 Detailed Description	110
7.22 Modbus::Strings Class Reference	110
7.22.1 Detailed Description	111
7.22.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	111
7.22.2.1 Strings()	111
7.22.3 Member Function Documentation	111
7.22.3.1 instance()	111
7.23 Modbus::TcpSettings Struct Reference	112
7.23.1 Detailed Description	112

8 File Documentation	113
8.1 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/cModbus.h File Reference	113
8.1.1 Detailed Description	116
8.1.2 Typedef Documentation	116
8.1.2.1 pfReadCoils	116
8.1.2.2 pfReadDiscreteInputs	116
8.1.2.3 pfReadExceptionStatus	117
8.1.2.4 pfReadHoldingRegisters	117
8.1.2.5 pfReadInputRegisters	117
8.1.2.6 pfSlotCloseConnection	117
8.1.2.7 pfSlotClosed	117
8.1.2.8 pfSlotError	118
8.1.2.9 pfSlotNewConnection	118
8.1.2.10 pfSlotOpened	118
8.1.2.11 pfSlotRx	118
8.1.2.12 pfSlotTx	118
8.1.2.13 pfWriteMultipleCoils	119
8.1.2.14 pfWriteMultipleRegisters	119
8.1.2.15 pfWriteSingleCoil	119
8.1.2.16 pfWriteSingleRegister	119
8.1.3 Function Documentation	120
8.1.3.1 cCliCreate()	120
8.1.3.2 cCliCreateForClientPort()	120
8.1.3.3 cCliDelete()	120
8.1.3.4 cCliGetLastPortErrorStatus()	120
8.1.3.5 cCliGetLastPortErrorText()	120
8.1.3.6 cCliGetLastPortStatus()	121
8.1.3.7 cCliGetObjectName()	121
8.1.3.8 cCliGetPort()	121
8.1.3.9 cCliGetType()	121
8.1.3.10 cCliGetUnit()	121
8.1.3.11 cCliIsOpen()	121
8.1.3.12 cCliSetObjectName()	121
8.1.3.13 cCliSetUnit()	122
8.1.3.14 cCpoClose()	122
8.1.3.15 cCpoConnectClosed()	122
8.1.3.16 cCpoConnectError()	122
8.1.3.17 cCpoConnectOpened()	122
8.1.3.18 cCpoConnectRx()	122
8.1.3.19 cCpoConnectTx()	123
8.1.3.20 cCpoCreate()	123
8.1.3.21 cCpoCreateForPort()	123

8.1.3.22 cCpoDelete()	123
8.1.3.23 cCpoDisconnectFunc()	123
8.1.3.24 cCpoGetLastErrorStatus()	123
8.1.3.25 cCpoGetLastErrorText()	124
8.1.3.26 cCpoGetLastStatus()	124
8.1.3.27 cCpoGetObjectName()	124
8.1.3.28 cCpoGetRepeatCount()	124
8.1.3.29 cCpoGetType()	124
8.1.3.30 cCpolsOpen()	124
8.1.3.31 cCpoReadCoils()	124
8.1.3.32 cCpoReadCoilsAsBoolArray()	125
8.1.3.33 cCpoReadDiscreteInputs()	125
8.1.3.34 cCpoReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray()	125
8.1.3.35 cCpoReadExceptionStatus()	125
8.1.3.36 cCpoReadHoldingRegisters()	125
8.1.3.37 cCpoReadInputRegisters()	126
8.1.3.38 cCpoSetObjectName()	126
8.1.3.39 cCpoSetRepeatCount()	126
8.1.3.40 cCpoWriteMultipleCoils()	126
8.1.3.41 cCpoWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray()	126
8.1.3.42 cCpoWriteMultipleRegisters()	127
8.1.3.43 cCpoWriteSingleCoil()	127
8.1.3.44 cCpoWriteSingleRegister()	127
8.1.3.45 cCreateModbusDevice()	127
8.1.3.46 cDeleteModbusDevice()	128
8.1.3.47 cPortCreate()	128
8.1.3.48 cPortDelete()	128
8.1.3.49 cReadCoils()	128
8.1.3.50 cReadCoilsAsBoolArray()	128
8.1.3.51 cReadDiscreteInputs()	129
8.1.3.52 cReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray()	129
8.1.3.53 cReadExceptionStatus()	129
8.1.3.54 cReadHoldingRegisters()	129
8.1.3.55 cReadInputRegisters()	129
8.1.3.56 cSpoClose()	130
8.1.3.57 cSpoConnectCloseConnection()	130
8.1.3.58 cSpoConnectClosed()	130
8.1.3.59 cSpoConnectError()	130
8.1.3.60 cSpoConnectNewConnection()	130
8.1.3.61 cSpoConnectOpened()	130
8.1.3.62 cSpoConnectRx()	131
8.1.3.63 cSpoConnectTx()	131

8.1.3.64 cSpoCreate()	131
8.1.3.65 cSpoDelete()	131
8.1.3.66 cSpoDisconnectFunc()	131
8.1.3.67 cSpoGetDevice()	131
8.1.3.68 cSpoGetObjectName()	132
8.1.3.69 cSpoGetType()	132
8.1.3.70 cSpolsOpen()	132
8.1.3.71 cSpolsTcpServer()	132
8.1.3.72 cSpoOpen()	132
8.1.3.73 cSpoProcess()	132
8.1.3.74 cSpoSetObjectName()	132
8.1.3.75 cWriteMultipleCoils()	133
8.1.3.76 cWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray()	133
8.1.3.77 cWriteMultipleRegisters()	133
8.1.3.78 cWriteSingleCoil()	133
8.1.3.79 cWriteSingleRegister()	133
8.2 cModbus.h	134
8.3 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/Modbus.h File Reference	137
8.3.1 Detailed Description	138
8.4 Modbus.h	139
8.5 Modbus_config.h	140
8.6 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusAscPort.h File Reference	140
8.6.1 Detailed Description	140
8.7 ModbusAscPort.h	140
8.8 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusClient.h File Reference	141
8.8.1 Detailed Description	141
8.9 ModbusClient.h	141
8.10 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusClientPort.h File Reference	142
8.10.1 Detailed Description	142
8.11 ModbusClientPort.h	143
8.12 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusGlobal.h File Reference	144
8.12.1 Detailed Description	148
8.12.2 Macro Definition Documentation	148
8.12.2.1 GET_BITS	148
8.12.2.2 MB_RTU_IO_BUFF_SZ	148
8.12.2.3 SET_BIT	149
8.12.2.4 SET_BITS	149
8.13 ModbusGlobal.h	149
8.14 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusObject.h File Reference	154
8.14.1 Detailed Description	155
8.15 ModbusObject.h	155
8.16 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusPlatform.h File Reference	157

8.16.1 Detailed Description	157
8.17 ModbusPlatform.h	158
8.18 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusPort.h File Reference	158
8.18.1 Detailed Description	158
8.19 ModbusPort.h	159
8.20 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusQt.h File Reference	160
8.20.1 Detailed Description	161
8.21 ModbusQt.h	161
8.22 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusRtuPort.h File Reference	163
8.22.1 Detailed Description	164
8.23 ModbusRtuPort.h	164
8.24 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusSerialPort.h File Reference	164
8.24.1 Detailed Description	165
8.25 ModbusSerialPort.h	165
8.26 ModbusServerPort.h	166
8.27 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusServerResource.h File Reference	167
8.27.1 Detailed Description	167
8.28 ModbusServerResource.h	167
8.29 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusTcpPort.h File Reference	168
8.29.1 Detailed Description	168
8.30 ModbusTcpPort.h	168
8.31 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusTcpServer.h File Reference	169
8.31.1 Detailed Description	169
8.32 ModbusTcpServer.h	170
Index	171

Chapter 1

ModbusLib

1.0.1 Overview

ModbusLib is a free, open-source [Modbus](#) library written in C++. It implements client and server functions for TCP, RTU and ASCII versions of [Modbus](#) Protocol. It has interface for C language (implements in [cModbus.h](#) header file). Also it has optional wrapper to use with Qt (implements in [ModbusQt.h](#) header file). Library can work in both blocking and non-blocking mode.

Library implements such [Modbus](#) functions as:

- 1 (0x01) - `READ_COILS`
- 2 (0x02) - `READ_DISCRETE_INPUTS`
- 3 (0x03) - `READ_HOLDING_REGISTERS`
- 4 (0x04) - `READ_INPUT_REGISTERS`
- 5 (0x05) - `WRITE_SINGLE_COIL`
- 6 (0x06) - `WRITE_SINGLE_REGISTER`
- 7 (0x07) - `READ_EXCEPTION_STATUS`
- 15 (0x0F) - `WRITE_MULTIPLE_COILS`
- 16 (0x10) - `WRITE_MULTIPLE_REGISTERS`

1.0.2 Using Library

1.0.2.1 Common usage (C++)

Library was written in C++ and it is the main language to use it. To start using this library you must include [ModbusClientPort.h](#) ([ModbusClient.h](#)) or [ModbusServerPort.h](#) header files (of course after add include path to the compiler). This header directly or indirectly include [Modbus.h](#) main header file. [Modbus.h](#) header file contains declarations of main data types, functions and class interfaces to work with the library.

It contains definition of [Modbus::StatusCode](#) enumeration that defines result of library operations, [ModbusInterface](#) class interface that contains list of functions which the library implements, [Modbus::createClientPort](#) and [Modbus::createServerPort](#) functions, that creates corresponding [ModbusClientPort](#) and [ModbusServerPort](#) main working classes. Those classes that implements [Modbus](#) functions for the library for client and server version of protocol, respectively.

Client

`ModbusClientPort` implements `Modbus` interface directly and can be used very simply:

```
#include <ModbusClientPort.h>
//...
void main()
{
    Modbus::TcpSettings settings;
    settings.host = "someadr.plc";
    settings.port = 502;
    settings.timeout = 3000;
    ModbusClientPort *port = Modbus::createClientPort(Modbus::TCP, &settings, true);
    const uint8_t unit = 1;
    const uint16_t offset = 0;
    const uint16_t count = 10;
    uint16_t values[count];
    Modbus::StatusCode status = port->readHoldingRegisters(unit, offset, count, values);
    if (Modbus::StatusIsGood(status))
    {
        // process out array `values` ...
    }
    else
    {
        std::cout << "Error: " << port->lastErrorText() << '\n';
        delete port;
    }
}
//...
```

User don't need to create any connection or open any port, library makes it automatically.

User can use `ModbusClient` class to simplify `Modbus` function's interface (don't need to use `unit` parameter):

```
#include <ModbusClientPort.h>
//...
void main()
{
    //...
    ModbusClient c1(1, port);
    ModbusClient c2(2, port);
    ModbusClient c3(3, port);
    Modbus::StatusCode s1, s2, s3;
    while(1)
    {
        s1 = c1.readHoldingRegisters(0, 10, values);
        s2 = c2.readHoldingRegisters(0, 10, values);
        s3 = c3.readHoldingRegisters(0, 10, values);
        Modbus::msleep(1);
    }
    //...
}
//...
```

In this example 3 clients with unit address 1, 2, 3 are used. User don't need to manage its common resource `port`. Library make it automatically. First `c1` client owns `port`, than when finished resource transferred to `c2` and so on.

Server

Unlike client the server do not implement `ModbusInterface` directly. It accepts pointer to `ModbusInterface` in its constructor as parameter and transfer all requests to this interface. So user can define by itself how incoming `Modbus-request` will be processed:

```
#include <ModbusServerPort.h>
//...
class MyModbusDevice : public ModbusInterface
{
public:
    MyModbusDevice() { memset(mem4x, 0, sizeof(mem4x)); }
    uint16_t getValue(uint16_t offset) { return mem4x[offset]; }
    void setValue(uint16_t offset, uint16_t value) { mem4x[offset] = value; }
    Modbus::StatusCode readHoldingRegisters(uint8_t unit,
        uint16_t offset,
        uint16_t count,
        uint16_t *values) override
    {
        if (unit != 1)
            return Modbus::Status_BadGatewayPathUnavailable;
        if ((offset + count) <= MEM_SIZE)
            return Modbus::Status_Good;
```

```

        {
            memcpy(values, mem4x, count*sizeof(uint16_t));
            return Modbus::Status_Good;
        }
        return Modbus::Status_BadIllegalDataAddress;
    }
};

void main()
{
    MyModbusDevice device;
    Modbus::TcpSettings settings;
    settings.port = 502;
    settings.timeout = 3000;
    ModbusServerPort *port = Modbus::createServerPort(&device, Modbus::TCP, &settings, false);
    int c = 0;
    while (1)
    {
        port->process();
        Modbus::msleep(1);
        if (c % 1000 == 0) setValue(0, getValue(0)+1);
    }
}
//...

```

In this example `MyModbusDevice` [ModbusInterface](#) class was created. It implements only single function: `readHoldingRegisters (0x03)`. All other functions will return `Modbus::Status_BadIllegalFunction` by default.

This example creates [Modbus](#) TCP server that process connections and increment first 4x register by 1 every second. This example uses non blocking mode.

Non blocking mode

In non blocking mode [Modbus](#) function exits immediately even if remote connection processing is not finished. In this case function returns `Modbus::Status_Processing`. This is 'Arduino'-style of programming, when function must not be blocked and return intermediate value that indicates that function is not finished. Then external code call this function again and again until Good or Bad status will not be returned.

Example of non blocking client:

```

#include <ModbusClientPort.h>
//...
void main()
{
    //...
    ModbusClientPort *port = Modbus::createClientPort(Modbus::TCP, &settings, false);
    //...
    while (1)
    {
        s1 = c1.readHoldingRegisters(0, 10, values);
        s2 = c2.readHoldingRegisters(0, 10, values);
        s3 = c3.readHoldingRegisters(0, 10, values);
        doSomeOtherStuffInCurrentThread();
        Modbus::msleep(1);
    }
    //...
}
//...

```

So if user needs to check is function finished he can write:

```

//...
s1 = c1.readHoldingRegisters(0, 10, values);
if (!Modbus::StatusIsProcessing(s1)) {
    // ...
}
//...

```

Signal/slot mechanism

Library has simplified Qt-like signal/slot mechanism that can use callbacks when some signal is occurred. User can connect function(s) or class method(s) to the predefined signal. Callbacks will be called in order which it were connected.

For example `ModbusClientPort` signal/slot mechanism:

```
#include <ModbusClientPort.h>

class Printable
{
public:
    void printTx(const Modbus::Char *source, const uint8_t* buff, uint16_t size)
    {
        std::cout << source << " Tx: " << Modbus::bytesToString(buff, size) << '\n';
    }
};

void printRx(const Modbus::Char *source, const uint8_t* buff, uint16_t size)
{
    std::cout << source << " Rx: " << Modbus::bytesToString(buff, size) << '\n';
}

void main()
{
    //...
    ModbusClientPort *port = Modbus::createClientPort(Modbus::TCP, &settings, false);
    Printable print;
    port->connect(&ModbusClientPort::signalTx, &print, &Printable::printTx);
    port->connect(&ModbusClientPort::signalRx, printRx);
    //...
}
```

1.0.2.2 Using with C

To use the library with pure C language user needs to include only one header: `cModbus.h`. This header includes functions that wraps `Modbus` interface classes and its methods.

```
#include <cModbus.h>
//...
void printTx(const Char *source, const uint8_t* buff, uint16_t size)
{
    Char s[1000];
    printf("%s Tx: %s\n", source, sbytes(buff, size, s, sizeof(s)));
}

void printRx(const Char *source, const uint8_t* buff, uint16_t size)
{
    Char s[1000];
    printf("%s Rx: %s\n", source, sbytes(buff, size, s, sizeof(s)));
}

void main()
{
    TcpSettings settings;
    settings.host = "someadr.plc";
    settings.port = 502;
    settings.timeout = 3000;
    const uint8_t unit = 1;
    cModbusClient client = cCliCreate(unit, TCP, &settings, true);
    cModbusClientPort cpo = cCliGetPort(client);
    StatusCode s;
    cCpoConnectTx(cpo, printTx);
    cCpoConnectRx(cpo, printRx);
    while(1)
    {
        s = cReadHoldingRegisters(client, 0, 10, values);
        //...
        msleep(1);
    }
}
//...
```

1.0.2.3 Using with Qt

When including `ModbusQt.h` user can use `ModbusLib` in convenient way in Qt framework. It has wrapper functions for Qt library to use it together with Qt core objects:

```
#include <ModbusQt.h>
```

1.0.3 Examples

Examples is located in `examples` folder or root directory.

1.0.3.1 democlient

`democlient` example demonstrate all implemented functions for client one by one beginning from function with lowest number and then increasing this number with predefined period and other parameters. To see list of available parameters you can print next commands:

```
$ ./democlient -?
$ ./democlient -help
```

1.0.3.2 mbclient

`mbclient` is a simple example that can work like command-line [Modbus](#) Client Tester. It can use only single function at a time but user can change parameters of every supported function. To see list of available parameters you can print next commands:

```
$ ./mbclient -?
$ ./mbclient -help
```

Usage example:

```
$ ./mbclient -func 3 -offset 0 -count 10 -period 500 -n inf
```

1.0.3.3 demosever

`democlient` example demonstrate all implemented functions for server. It uses single block for every type of [Modbus](#) memory (0x, 1x, 3x and 4x) and emulates value change for the first 16 bit register by incrementing it by 1 every 1000 milliseconds. So user can run [Modbus](#) Client to check first 16 bit of 000001 (100001) or first register 400001 (300001) changing every 1 second. To see list of available parameters you can print next commands:

```
$ ./demosever -?
$ ./demosever -help
```

1.0.3.4 mbserver

`mbserver` is a simple example that can work like command-line [Modbus](#) Server Tester. It implements all function of [Modbus](#) library. So remote client can work with server reading and writing values to it. To see list of available parameters you can print next commands:

```
$ ./mbserver -?
$ ./mbserver -help
```

Usage example:

```
$ ./mbserver -c0 256 -c1 256 -c3 16 -c4 16 -type RTU -serial /dev/ttyS0
```

1.0.4 Tests

Unit Tests using googletest library. Googletest source library must be located in `external/googletest`

1.0.5 Documentations

Documentation is located in `docs` directory. Documentation is automatically generated by doxygen.

1.0.6 Building

1.0.6.1 Build using CMake

1. Build Tools

Previously you need to install c++ compiler kit, git and cmake itself (qt tools if needed).

Then set PATH env variable to find compiler, cmake, git etc.

Don't forget to use appropriate version of compiler, linker (x86|x64).

2. Create project directory, move to it and clone repository:

```
$ cd ~
$ mkdir src
$ cd src
$ git clone https://github.com/serhmarch/ModbusLib.git
```

3. Create and/or move to directory for build output, e.g. ~/bin/ModbusLib:

```
$ cd ~
$ mkdir -p bin/ModbusLib
$ cd bin/ModbusLib
```

4. Run cmake to generate project (make) files.

```
$ cmake -S ~/src/ModbusLib -B .
```

To make Qt-compatibility (switch off by default for cmake build) you can use next command (e.g. for Windows 64):

```
>cmake -DDBM_QT_ENABLED=ON -DCMAKE_PREFIX_PATH:PATH=C:/Qt/5.15.2/msvc2019_64 -S <path\to\src\ModbusLib> -B .
```

5. Make binaries (+ debug|release config):

```
$ cmake --build .
$ cmake --build . --config Debug
$ cmake --build . --config Release
```

6. Resulting bin files is located in ./bin directory.

1.0.6.2 Build using qmake

1. Update package list:

```
$ sudo apt-get update
```

2. Install main build tools like g++, make etc:

```
$ sudo apt-get install build-essential
```

3. Install Qt tools:

```
$ sudo apt-get install qtbase5-dev qttools5-dev
```

4. Check for correct instalation:

```
$ whereis qmake
qmake: /usr/bin/qmake
$ whereis libQt5Core*
libQt5Core.prl: /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/libQt5Core.prl
libQt5Core.so: /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/libQt5Core.so
libQt5Core.so.5: /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/libQt5Core.so.5
libQt5Core.so.5.15: /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/libQt5Core.so.5.15
libQt5Core.so.5.15.3: /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/libQt5Core.so.5.15.3
$ whereis libQt5Help*
libQt5Help.prl: /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/libQt5Help.prl
libQt5Help.so: /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/libQt5Help.so
libQt5Help.so.5: /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/libQt5Help.so.5
libQt5Help.so.5.15: /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/libQt5Help.so.5.15
libQt5Help.so.5.15.3: /usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/libQt5Help.so.5.15.3
```

5. Install git:

```
$ sudo apt-get install git
```

6. Create project directory, move to it and clone repository:

```
$ cd ~
$ mkdir src
$ cd src
$ git clone https://github.com/serhmarch/ModbusLib.git
```

-
7. Create and/or move to directory for build output, e.g. ~/bin/ModbusLib:

```
$ cd ~  
$ mkdir -p bin/ModbusLib  
$ cd bin/ModbusLib
```

8. Run qmake to create Makefile for build:

```
$ qmake ~/src/ModbusLib/src/ModbusLib.pro -spec linux-g++
```

9. To ensure Makefile was created print:

```
$ ls -l  
total 36  
-rw-r--r-- 1 march march 35001 May  6 18:41 Makefile
```

10. Finally to make current set of programs print:

```
$ make
```

11. After build step move to <build_folder>/bin to ensure everything is correct:

```
$ cd bin  
$ pwd  
~/bin/ModbusLib/bin
```


Chapter 2

Namespace Index

2.1 Namespace List

Here is a list of all documented namespaces with brief descriptions:

Modbus

Main [Modbus](#) namespace. Contains classes, functions and constants to work with Modbus-protocol [17](#)

Chapter 3

Hierarchical Index

3.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

Modbus::Address	37
Modbus::Defaults	39
ModbusSerialPort::Defaults	41
ModbusTcpPort::Defaults	42
ModbusTcpServer::Defaults	43
ModbusInterface	65
ModbusClientPort	52
ModbusObject	70
ModbusClient	47
ModbusClientPort	52
ModbusServerPort	87
ModbusServerResource	91
ModbusTcpServer	105
ModbusPort	73
ModbusSerialPort	81
ModbusAscPort	44
ModbusRtuPort	78
ModbusTcpPort	99
ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args >	94
ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args ... >	94
ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >	96
ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >	97
Modbus::SerialSettings	110
Modbus::Strings	110
Modbus::TcpSettings	112

Chapter 4

Class Index

4.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

Modbus::Address	
Class for convenient manipulation with Modbus Data Address	37
Modbus::Defaults	
Holds the default values of the settings	39
ModbusSerialPort::Defaults	
Holds the default values of the settings	41
ModbusTcpPort::Defaults	
Defaults class contain default settings values for ModbusTcpPort	42
ModbusTcpServer::Defaults	
Defaults class contain default settings values for ModbusTcpServer	43
ModbusAscPort	
Implements ASCII version of the Modbus communication protocol	44
ModbusClient	
The ModbusClient class implements the interface of the client part of the Modbus protocol	47
ModbusClientPort	
The ModbusClientPort class implements the algorithm of the client part of the Modbus communication protocol port	52
ModbusInterface	
Main interface of Modbus communication protocol	65
ModbusObject	
The ModbusObject class is the base class for objects that use signal/slot mechanism	70
ModbusPort	
The abstract class ModbusPort is the base class for a specific implementation of the Modbus communication protocol	73
ModbusRtuPort	
Implements RTU version of the Modbus communication protocol	78
ModbusSerialPort	
The abstract class ModbusSerialPort is the base class serial port Modbus communications	81
ModbusServerPort	
Abstract base class for direct control of ModbusPort derived classes (TCP or serial) for server side	87
ModbusServerResource	
Implements direct control for ModbusPort derived classes (TCP or serial) for server side	91
ModbusSlotBase< Return Type, Args >	
ModbusSlotBase base template for slot (method or function)	94

ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >	
ModbusSlotFunction template class hold pointer to slot function	96
ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >	
ModbusSlotMethod template class hold pointer to object and its method	97
ModbusTcpPort	
Class ModbusTcpPort implements TCP version of Modbus protocol	99
ModbusTcpServer	
The ModbusTcpServer class implements TCP server part of the Modbus protocol	105
Modbus::SerialSettings	
Struct to define settings for Serial Port	110
Modbus::Strings	
Sets constant key values for the map of settings	110
Modbus::TcpSettings	
Struct to define settings for TCP connection	112

Chapter 5

File Index

5.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ cModbus.h	
Contains library interface for C language	113
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ Modbus.h	
Contains general definitions of the Modbus protocol	137
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ Modbus_config.h	140
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusAscPort.h	
Contains definition of ASCII serial port class	140
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusClient.h	
Header file of Modbus client	141
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusClientPort.h	
General file of the algorithm of the client part of the Modbus protocol port	142
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusGlobal.h	
Contains general definitions of the Modbus library (for C++ and "pure" C)	144
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusObject.h	
The header file defines the class templates used to create signal/slot-like mechanism	154
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusPlatform.h	
Definition of platform specific macros	157
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusPort.h	
Header file of abstract class ModbusPort	158
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusQt.h	
Qt support file for ModbusLib	160
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusRtuPort.h	
Contains definition of RTU serial port class	163
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusSerialPort.h	
Contains definition of base serial port class	164
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusServerPort.h	166
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusServerResource.h	
The header file defines the class that controls specific port	167
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusTcpPort.h	
Header file of class ModbusTcpPort	168
c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ ModbusTcpServer.h	
Header file of Modbus TCP server	169

Chapter 6

Namespace Documentation

6.1 Modbus Namespace Reference

Main [Modbus](#) namespace. Contains classes, functions and constants to work with Modbus-protocol.

Classes

- class [Address](#)
Class for convinient manipulation with [Modbus](#) Data [Address](#).
- class [Defaults](#)
Holds the default values of the settings.
- struct [SerialSettings](#)
Struct to define settings for Serial Port.
- class [Strings](#)
Sets constant key values for the map of settings.
- struct [TcpSettings](#)
Struct to define settings for TCP connection.

Typedefs

- [typedef](#) `std::string` **String**
[Modbus::String](#) class for strings.
- `template<class T >`
[using](#) **List** = `std::list<T>`
[Modbus::List](#) template class.
- [typedef](#) `void *` **Handle**
Handle type for native OS values.
- [typedef](#) `char` **Char**
Type for [Modbus](#) character.
- [typedef](#) `uint32_t` **Timer**
Type for [Modbus](#) timer.
- [typedef](#) `enum Modbus::_MemoryType` **MemoryType**
Defines type of memory used in [Modbus](#) protocol.
- [typedef](#) `QHash< QString, QVariant >` **Settings**
Map for settings of [Modbus](#) protocol where key has type `QString` and value is `QVariant`.

Enumerations

- enum [Constants](#) { [VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_BEGIN](#) = 1 , [VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_END](#) = 247 , [STANDARD_TCP_PORT](#) = 502 }

Define list of constants of [Modbus](#) protocol.

- enum [_MemoryType](#) {
[Memory_Unknown](#) = 0xFFFF , [Memory_0x](#) = 0 , [Memory_Coils](#) = [Memory_0x](#) , [Memory_1x](#) = 1 ,
[Memory_DiscreteInputs](#) = [Memory_1x](#) , [Memory_3x](#) = 3 , [Memory_InputRegisters](#) = [Memory_3x](#) ,
[Memory_4x](#) = 4 ,
[Memory_HoldingRegisters](#) = [Memory_4x](#) }

Defines type of memory used in [Modbus](#) protocol.

- enum [StatusCode](#) {
[Status_Processing](#) = 0x80000000 , [Status_Good](#) = 0x00000000 , [Status_Bad](#) = 0x01000000 ,
[Status_Uncertain](#) = 0x02000000 ,
[Status_BadIllegalFunction](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x01 , [Status_BadIllegalDataAddress](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x02 ,
[Status_BadIllegalDataValue](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x03 , [Status_BadServerDeviceFailure](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x04 ,
[Status_BadAcknowledge](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x05 , [Status_BadServerDeviceBusy](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x06 ,
[Status_BadNegativeAcknowledge](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x07 , [Status_BadMemoryParityError](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x08 ,
[Status_BadGatewayPathUnavailable](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x0A , [Status_BadGatewayTargetDeviceFailedToRespond](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x0B , [Status_BadEmptyResponse](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x101 , [Status_BadNotCorrectRequest](#) ,
[Status_BadNotCorrectResponse](#) , [Status_BadWriteBufferOverflow](#) , [Status_BadReadBufferOverflow](#) ,
[Status_BadSerialOpen](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x201 ,
[Status_BadSerialWrite](#) , [Status_BadSerialRead](#) , [Status_BadAscMissColon](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x301 ,
[Status_BadAscMissCrLf](#) ,
[Status_BadAscChar](#) , [Status_BadLrc](#) , [Status_BadCrc](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x401 , [Status_BadTcpCreate](#) = [Status_Bad](#) | 0x501 ,
[Status_BadTcpConnect](#) , [Status_BadTcpWrite](#) , [Status_BadTcpRead](#) , [Status_BadTcpBind](#) ,
[Status_BadTcpListen](#) , [Status_BadTcpAccept](#) , [Status_BadTcpDisconnect](#) }

Defines status of executed [Modbus](#) functions.

- enum [ProtocolType](#) { [ASC](#) , [RTU](#) , [TCP](#) }

Defines type of [Modbus](#) protocol.

- enum [Parity](#) {
[NoParity](#) , [EvenParity](#) , [OddParity](#) , [SpaceParity](#) ,
[MarkParity](#) }

Defines Parity for serial port.

- enum [StopBits](#) { [OneStop](#) , [OneAndHalfStop](#) , [TwoStop](#) }

Defines Stop Bits for serial port.

- enum [FlowControl](#) { [NoFlowControl](#) , [HardwareControl](#) , [SoftwareControl](#) }

FlowControl Parity for serial port.

Functions

- [String toModbusString](#) (int val)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT String bytesToString](#) (const uint8_t *buff, uint32_t count)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT String asciiToString](#) (const uint8_t *buff, uint32_t count)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT List< String > availableSerialPorts](#) ()
- [MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusPort * createPort](#) (ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusClientPort * createClientPort](#) (ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusServerPort * createServerPort](#) (ModbusInterface *device, ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking)
- [bool StatusIsProcessing](#) (StatusCode status)
- [bool StatusIsGood](#) (StatusCode status)

- [bool StatusIsBad \(StatusCode status\)](#)
- [bool StatusIsUncertain \(StatusCode status\)](#)
- [bool StatusIsStandardError \(StatusCode status\)](#)
- [bool getBit \(const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum\)](#)
- [bool getBitS \(const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t maxBitCount\)](#)
- [void setBit \(void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, bool value\)](#)
- [void setBitS \(void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, bool value, uint16_t maxBitCount\)](#)
- [bool * getBits \(const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, bool *boolBuff\)](#)
- [bool * getBitsS \(const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, bool *boolBuff, uint16_t maxBitCount\)](#)
- [void * setBits \(void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, const bool *boolBuff\)](#)
- [void * setBitsS \(void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, const bool *boolBuff, uint16_t maxBitCount\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT uint16_t crc16 \(const uint8_t *byteArr, uint32_t count\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT uint8_t lrc \(const uint8_t *byteArr, uint32_t count\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode readMemRegs \(uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, void *values, const void *memBuff, uint32_t memRegCount\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode writeMemRegs \(uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, const void *values, void *memBuff, uint32_t memRegCount\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode readMemBits \(uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, void *values, const void *memBuff, uint32_t memBitCount\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode writeMemBits \(uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, const void *values, void *memBuff, uint32_t memBitCount\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT uint32_t bytesToAscii \(const uint8_t *bytesBuff, uint8_t *asciiBuff, uint32_t count\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT uint32_t asciiToBytes \(const uint8_t *asciiBuff, uint8_t *bytesBuff, uint32_t count\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT Char * sbytes \(const uint8_t *buff, uint32_t count, Char *str, uint32_t strmaxlen\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT Char * sascii \(const uint8_t *buff, uint32_t count, Char *str, uint32_t strmaxlen\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT Timer timer \(\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT void msleep \(uint32_t msec\)](#)
- [Address addressFromString \(const QString &s\)](#)
- [template<class EnumType > QString enumKey \(int value\)](#)
- [template<class EnumType > QString enumKey \(EnumType value, const QString &byDef=QString\(\)\)](#)
- [template<class EnumType > EnumType enumValue \(const QString &key, bool *ok=nullptr\)](#)
- [template<class EnumType > EnumType enumValue \(const QVariant &value, bool *ok\)](#)
- [template<class EnumType > EnumType enumValue \(const QVariant &value, EnumType defaultValue\)](#)
- [template<class EnumType > EnumType enumValue \(const QVariant &value\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType toProtocolType \(const QString &s, bool *ok=nullptr\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType toProtocolType \(const QVariant &v, bool *ok=nullptr\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT Parity toParity \(const QString &s, bool *ok=nullptr\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT Parity toParity \(const QVariant &v, bool *ok=nullptr\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT StopBits toStopBits \(const QString &s, bool *ok=nullptr\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT StopBits toStopBits \(const QVariant &v, bool *ok=nullptr\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT FlowControl toFlowControl \(const QString &s, bool *ok=nullptr\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT FlowControl toFlowControl \(const QVariant &v, bool *ok=nullptr\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT QString toString \(StatusCode v\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT QString toString \(ProtocolType v\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT QString toString \(Parity v\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT QString toString \(StopBits v\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT QString toString \(FlowControl v\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT QStringList availableSerialPortList \(\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusPort * createPort \(const Settings &settings, bool blocking=false\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusClientPort * createClientPort \(const Settings &settings, bool blocking=false\)](#)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusServerPort * createServerPort \(ModbusInterface *device, const Settings &settings, bool blocking=false\)](#)

6.1.1 Detailed Description

Main [Modbus](#) namespace. Contains classes, functions and constants to work with Modbus-protocol.

6.1.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

6.1.2.1 `_MemoryType`

```
enum Modbus::_MemoryType
```

Defines type of memory used in [Modbus](#) protocol.

Enumerator

<code>Memory_Unknown</code>	Invalid memory type.
<code>Memory_0x</code>	Memory allocated for coils/discrete outputs.
<code>Memory_Coils</code>	Same as <code>Memory_0x</code> .
<code>Memory_1x</code>	Memory allocated for discrete inputs.
<code>Memory_DiscreteInputs</code>	Same as <code>Memory_1x</code> .
<code>Memory_3x</code>	Memory allocated for analog inputs.
<code>Memory_InputRegisters</code>	Same as <code>Memory_3x</code> .
<code>Memory_4x</code>	Memory allocated for holding registers/analog outputs.
<code>Memory_HoldingRegisters</code>	Same as <code>Memory_4x</code> .

6.1.2.2 Constants

```
enum Modbus::Constants
```

Define list of constants of [Modbus](#) protocol.

Enumerator

<code>VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_BEGIN</code>	Start of Modbus device address range according to specification.
<code>VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_END</code>	End of the Modbus protocol device address range according to the specification.
<code>STANDARD_TCP_PORT</code>	Standard TCP port of the Modbus protocol.

6.1.2.3 FlowControl

```
enum Modbus::FlowControl
```

FlowControl Parity for serial port.

Enumerator

<code>NoFlowControl</code>	No flow control.
<code>HardwareControl</code>	Hardware flow control (RTS/CTS).
<code>SoftwareControl</code>	Software flow control (XON/XOFF).

6.1.2.4 Parity

```
enum Modbus::Parity
```

Defines Parity for serial port.

Enumerator

NoParity	No parity bit it sent. This is the most common parity setting.
EvenParity	The number of 1 bits in each character, including the parity bit, is always even.
OddParity	The number of 1 bits in each character, including the parity bit, is always odd. It ensures that at least one state transition occurs in each character.
SpaceParity	Space parity. The parity bit is sent in the space signal condition. It does not provide error detection information.
MarkParity	Mark parity. The parity bit is always set to the mark signal condition (logical 1). It does not provide error detection information.

6.1.2.5 ProtocolType

```
enum Modbus::ProtocolType
```

Defines type of [Modbus](#) protocol.

Enumerator

ASC	ASCII version of Modbus communication protocol.
RTU	RTU version of Modbus communication protocol.
TCP	TCP version of Modbus communication protocol.

6.1.2.6 StatusCode

```
enum Modbus::StatusCode
```

Defines status of executed [Modbus](#) functions.

Enumerator

Status_Processing	The operation is not complete. Further operation is required.
Status_Good	Successful result.
Status_Bad	Error. General.
Status_Uncertain	The status is undefined.
Status_BadIllegalFunction	Standard error. The feature is not supported.
Status_BadIllegalDataAddress	Standard error. Invalid data address.
Status_BadIllegalDataValue	Standard error. Invalid data value.
Status_BadServerDeviceFailure	Standard error. Failure during a specified operation.
Status_BadAcknowledge	Standard error. The server has accepted the request and is processing it, but it will take a long time.

Enumerator

Status_BadServerDeviceBusy	Standard error. The server is busy processing a long command. The request must be repeated later.
Status_BadNegativeAcknowledge	Standard error. The programming function cannot be performed.
Status_BadMemoryParityError	Standard error. The server attempted to read a record file but detected a parity error in memory.
Status_BadGatewayPathUnavailable	Standard error. Indicates that the gateway was unable to allocate an internal communication path from the input port o the output port for processing the request. Usually means that the gateway is misconfigured or overloaded.
Status_BadGatewayTargetDeviceFailedToRespond	Standard error. Indicates that no response was obtained from the target device. Usually means that the device is not present on the network.
Status_BadEmptyResponse	Error. Empty request/response body.
Status_BadNotCorrectRequest	Error. Invalid request.
Status_BadNotCorrectResponse	Error. Invalid response.
Status_BadWriteBufferOverflow	Error. Write buffer overflow.
Status_BadReadBufferOverflow	Error. Request receive buffer overflow.
Status_BadSerialOpen	Error. Serial port cannot be opened.
Status_BadSerialWrite	Error. Cannot send a parcel to the serial port.
Status_BadSerialRead	Error. Reading the serial port (timeout)
Status_BadAscMissColon	Error (ASC). Missing packet start character ':'.
Status_BadAscMissCrLf	Error (ASC). '\r\n' end of packet character missing.
Status_BadAscChar	Error (ASC). Invalid ASCII character.
Status_BadLrc	Error (ASC). Invalid checksum.
Status_BadCrc	Error (RTU). Wrong checksum.
Status_BadTcpCreate	Error. Unable to create a TCP socket.
Status_BadTcpConnect	Error. Unable to create a TCP connection.
Status_BadTcpWrite	Error. Unable to send a TCP packet.
Status_BadTcpRead	Error. Unable to receive a TCP packet.
Status_BadTcpBind	Error. Unable to bind a TCP socket (server side)
Status_BadTcpListen	Error. Unable to listen a TCP socket (server side)
Status_BadTcpAccept	Error. Unable accept bind a TCP socket (server side)
Status_BadTcpDisconnect	Error. Bad disconnection result.

6.1.2.7 StopBits

```
enum Modbus::StopBits
```

Defines Stop Bits for serial port.

Enumerator

OneStop	1 stop bit.
OneAndHalfStop	1.5 stop bit.
TwoStop	2 stop bits.

6.1.3 Function Documentation

6.1.3.1 addressFromString()

```
Address Modbus::addressFromString (
    const QString & s ) [inline]
```

Convert String repr to [Modbus::Address](#)

6.1.3.2 asciiToBytes()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT uint32_t Modbus::asciiToBytes (
    const uint8_t * asciiBuff,
    uint8_t * bytesBuff,
    uint32_t count )
```

Function converts ASCII repr `asciiBuff` to binary byte array. Every byte of output `bytesBuff` are repr as two bytes in `asciiBuff`, where most signified tetrabits represented as leading byte in hex digit in ASCII encoding (upper) and less signified tetrabits represented as tailing byte in hex digit in ASCII encoding (upper). `count` is a size of input array `asciiBuff`.

Note

Output array `bytesBuff` must be at least twice smaller than input array `asciiBuff`.

Returns

Returns size of `bytesBuff` in bytes which calc as `{output = count / 2}`

6.1.3.3 asciiToString()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT String Modbus::asciiToString (
    const uint8_t * buff,
    uint32_t count )
```

Make string representation of ASCII array and separate bytes by space

6.1.3.4 availableSerialPortList()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT QStringList Modbus::availableSerialPortList ( )
```

Returns list of string that represent names of serial ports

6.1.3.5 availableSerialPorts()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT List< String > Modbus::availableSerialPorts ( )
```

Return list of names of available serial ports

6.1.3.6 bytesToAscii()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT uint32_t Modbus::bytesToAscii (
    const uint8_t * bytesBuff,
    uint8_t * asciiBuff,
    uint32_t count )
```

Function converts byte array `bytesBuff` to ASCII repr of byte array. Every byte of `bytesBuff` are repr as two bytes in `asciiBuff`, where most signified tetrabits represented as leading byte in hex digit in ASCII encoding (upper) and less signified tetrabits represented as tailing byte in hex digit in ASCII encoding (upper). `count` is count bytes of `bytesBuff`.

Note

Output array `asciiBuff` must be at least twice bigger than input array `bytesBuff`.

Returns

Returns size of `asciiBuff` in bytes which calc as `{output = count * 2}`

6.1.3.7 bytesToString()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT String Modbus::bytesToString (
    const uint8_t * buff,
    uint32_t count )
```

Make string representation of bytes array and separate bytes by space

6.1.3.8 crc16()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT uint16_t Modbus::crc16 (
    const uint8_t * byteArr,
    uint32_t count )
```

CRC16 checksum hash function (for [Modbus RTU](#)).

Returns

Returns a 16-bit unsigned integer value of the checksum

6.1.3.9 createClientPort() [1/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusClientPort * Modbus::createClientPort (
    const Settings & settings,
    bool blocking = false )
```

Same as `Modbus::createClientPort(ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking)` but `ProtocolType` type and `const void *settings` are defined by `Modbus::Settings` key-value map.

6.1.3.10 createClientPort() [2/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusClientPort * Modbus::createClientPort (
    ProtocolType type,
    const void * settings,
    bool blocking )
```

Function for creation `ModbusClientPort` with defined parameters:

Parameters

in	<i>type</i>	Protocol type: TCP, RTU, ASC.
in	<i>settings</i>	For TCP must be pointer: TcpSettings*, SerialSettings* otherwise.
in	<i>blocking</i>	If true blocking will be set, non blocking otherwise.

6.1.3.11 createPort() [1/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusPort * Modbus::createPort (
    const Settings & settings,
    bool blocking = false )
```

Same as `Modbus::createPort(ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking)` but `ProtocolType` type and `const void *settings` are defined by `Modbus::Settings` key-value map.

6.1.3.12 createPort() [2/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusPort * Modbus::createPort (
    ProtocolType type,
    const void * settings,
    bool blocking )
```

Function for creation `ModbusPort` with defined parameters:

Parameters

in	<i>type</i>	Protocol type: TCP, RTU, ASC.
in	<i>settings</i>	For TCP must be pointer: TcpSettings*, SerialSettings* otherwise.
in	<i>blocking</i>	If true blocking will be set, non blocking otherwise.

6.1.3.13 createServerPort() [1/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusServerPort * Modbus::createServerPort (
    ModbusInterface * device,
    const Settings & settings,
    bool blocking = false )
```

Same as `Modbus::createServerPort(ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking)` but `ProtocolType` type and `const void *settings` are defined by `Modbus::Settings` key-value map.

6.1.3.14 createServerPort() [2/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusServerPort * Modbus::createServerPort (
    ModbusInterface * device,
    ProtocolType type,
```

```
const void * settings,  
bool blocking )
```

Function for creation `ModbusServerPort` with defined parameters:

Parameters

in	<i>device</i>	Pointer to the ModbusInterface implementation to which all requests for Modbus functions are forwarded.
in	<i>type</i>	Protocol type: TCP, RTU, ASC.
in	<i>settings</i>	For TCP must be pointer: <code>TcpSettings*</code> , <code>SerialSettings*</code> otherwise.
in	<i>blocking</i>	If true blocking will be set, non blocking otherwise.

6.1.3.15 enumKey() [1/2]

```
template<class EnumType >
QString Modbus::enumKey (
    EnumType value,
    const QString & byDef = QString() ) [inline]
```

Convert value to QString key for type

6.1.3.16 enumKey() [2/2]

```
template<class EnumType >
QString Modbus::enumKey (
    int value ) [inline]
```

Convert value to QString key for type

6.1.3.17 enumValue() [1/4]

```
template<class EnumType >
EnumType Modbus::enumValue (
    const QString & key,
    bool * ok = nullptr ) [inline]
```

Convert key to value for enumeration by QString key

6.1.3.18 enumValue() [2/4]

```
template<class EnumType >
EnumType Modbus::enumValue (
    const QVariant & value ) [inline]
```

Convert `QVariant` value to enumeration value (int - value, string - key).

6.1.3.19 enumValue() [3/4]

```
template<class EnumType >
EnumType Modbus::enumValue (
    const QVariant & value,
    bool * ok ) [inline]
```

Convert `QVariant` value to enumeration value (int - value, string - key). Stores result of conversion in output parameter `ok`

6.1.3.20 enumValue() [4/4]

```
template<class EnumType >
EnumType Modbus::enumValue (
    const QVariant & value,
    EnumType defaultValue ) [inline]
```

Convert `QVariant` value to enumeration value (int - value, string - key). If value can't be converted, default value is returned.

6.1.3.21 getBit()

```
bool Modbus::getBit (
    const void * bitBuff,
    uint16_t bitNum ) [inline]
```

Returns the value of the bit with number 'bitNum' from the bit array 'bitBuff'.

6.1.3.22 getBits()

```
bool * Modbus::getBits (
    const void * bitBuff,
    uint16_t bitNum,
    uint16_t bitCount,
    bool * boolBuff ) [inline]
```

Gets the values of bits with number `bitNum` and count `bitCount` from the bit array `bitBuff` and stores their values in the boolean array `boolBuff`, where the value of each bit is stored as a separate `bool` value.

Returns

A pointer to the `boolBuff` array.

6.1.3.23 getBitS()

```
bool Modbus::getBitS (
    const void * bitBuff,
    uint16_t bitNum,
    uint16_t maxBitCount ) [inline]
```

Returns the value of the bit with the number 'bitNum' from the bit array 'bitBuff', if the bit number is greater than or equal to 'maxBitCount', then 'false' is returned.

6.1.3.24 getBitsS()

```
bool * Modbus::getBitsS (
    const void * bitBuff,
    uint16_t bitNum,
    uint16_t bitCount,
    bool * boolBuff,
    uint16_t maxBitCount ) [inline]
```

Similar to the `Modbus::getBits(const void*,uint16_t,uint16_t,bool*)` function, but it is controlled that the size does not exceed the maximum number of bits `maxBitCount`.

Returns

A pointer to the `boolBuff` array.

6.1.3.25 lrc()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT uint8_t Modbus::lrc (
    const uint8_t * byteArray,
    uint32_t count )
```

LRC checksum hash function (for [Modbus ASCII](#)).

Returns

Returns an 8-bit unsigned integer value of the checksum

6.1.3.26 msleep()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void Modbus::msleep (
    uint32_t msec )
```

Make current thread sleep with 'msec' milliseconds.

6.1.3.27 readMemBits()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode Modbus::readMemBits (
    uint32_t offset,
    uint32_t count,
    void * values,
    const void * memBuff,
    uint32_t memBitCount )
```

Function for copy (read) values from memory input `memBuff` and put it to the output buffer `values` for discretes (bits):

Parameters

in	<i>offset</i>	Memory offset to read from <code>memBuff</code> in bit size.
in	<i>count</i>	Count of bits to read from memory <code>memBuff</code> .
out	<i>values</i>	Output buffer to store data.
in	<i>memBuff</i>	Pointer to the memory which holds data.
in	<i>memBitCount</i>	Size of memory buffer <code>memBuff</code> in bits.

6.1.3.28 readMemRegs()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode Modbus::readMemRegs (
    uint32_t offset,
    uint32_t count,
    void * values,
    const void * memBuff,
    uint32_t memRegCount )
```

Function for copy (read) values from memory input `memBuff` and put it to the output buffer `values` for 16 bit registers:

Parameters

in	<i>offset</i>	Memory offset to read from <code>memBuff</code> in 16-bit registers size.
in	<i>count</i>	Count of 16-bit registers to read from memory <code>memBuff</code> .
out	<i>values</i>	Output buffer to store data.
in	<i>memBuff</i>	Pointer to the memory which holds data.
in	<i>memRegCount</i>	Size of memory buffer <code>memBuff</code> in 16-bit registers.

6.1.3.29 sascii()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT Char * Modbus::sascii (
    const uint8_t * buff,
    uint32_t count,
    Char * str,
    uint32_t strmaxlen )
```

Make string representation of ASCII array and separate bytes by space

6.1.3.30 sbytes()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT Char * Modbus::sbytes (
    const uint8_t * buff,
    uint32_t count,
    Char * str,
    uint32_t strmaxlen )
```

Make string representation of bytes array and separate bytes by space

6.1.3.31 setBit()

```
void Modbus::setBit (
    void * bitBuff,
    uint16_t bitNum,
    bool value ) [inline]
```

Sets the value of the bit with the number 'bitNum' to the bit array 'bitBuff'.

6.1.3.32 setBitS()

```
void Modbus::setBitS (
    void * bitBuff,
    uint16_t bitNum,
    bool value,
    uint16_t maxBitCount ) [inline]
```

Sets the value of the bit with the number 'bitNum' to the bit array 'bitBuff', controlling the size of the array 'maxBitCount' in bits.

6.1.3.33 setBits()

```
void * Modbus::setBits (
    void * bitBuff,
    uint16_t bitNum,
    uint16_t bitCount,
    const bool * boolBuff ) [inline]
```

Sets the values of the bits in the `bitBuff` array starting with the number `bitNum` and the count `bitCount` from the `boolBuff` array, where the value of each bit is stored as a separate `bool` value.

Returns

A pointer to the `bitBuff` array.

6.1.3.34 setBitsS()

```
void * Modbus::setBitsS (
    void * bitBuff,
    uint16_t bitNum,
    uint16_t bitCount,
    const bool * boolBuff,
    uint16_t maxBitCount ) [inline]
```

Similar to the `Modbus::setBits(void*,uint16_t,uint16_t,const bool*)` function, but it is controlled that the size does not exceed the maximum number of bits `maxBitCount`.

Returns

A pointer to the `bitBuff` array.

6.1.3.35 StatusIsBad()

```
bool Modbus::StatusIsBad (
    StatusCode status ) [inline]
```

Returns a general indication that the operation result is unsuccessful.

6.1.3.36 StatusIsGood()

```
bool Modbus::StatusIsGood (
    StatusCode status ) [inline]
```

Returns a general indication that the operation result is successful.

6.1.3.37 StatusIsProcessing()

```
bool Modbus::StatusIsProcessing (
    StatusCode status ) [inline]
```

Returns a general indication that the result of the operation is incomplete.

6.1.3.38 StatusIsStandardError()

```
bool Modbus::StatusIsStandardError (
    StatusCode status ) [inline]
```

Returns a general sign that the result is standard error.

6.1.3.39 StatusIsUncertain()

```
bool Modbus::StatusIsUncertain (
    StatusCode status ) [inline]
```

Returns a general sign that the result of the operation is undefined.

6.1.3.40 timer()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT Timer Modbus::timer ( )
```

Get timer value in milliseconds.

6.1.3.41 toFlowControl() [1/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT FlowControl Modbus::toFlowControl (
    const QString & s,
    bool * ok = nullptr )
```

Converts string representation to FlowControl enum value. If ok is not nullptr, failure is reported by setting *ok to false, and success by setting *ok to true.

6.1.3.42 toFlowControl() [2/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT FlowControl Modbus::toFlowControl (
    const QVariant & v,
    bool * ok = nullptr )
```

Converts string representation to FlowControl enum value. If ok is not nullptr, failure is reported by setting *ok to false, and success by setting *ok to true.

6.1.3.43 toModbusString()

```
String Modbus::toModbusString (
    int val ) [inline]
```

Convert interger value to [Modbus::String](#)

Returns

Returns new [Modbus::String](#) value

6.1.3.44 toParity() [1/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT Parity Modbus::toParity (
    const QString & s,
    bool * ok = nullptr )
```

Converts string representation to `Parity` enum value. If `ok` is not `nullptr`, failure is reported by setting `*ok` to false, and success by setting `*ok` to true.

6.1.3.45 toParity() [2/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT Parity Modbus::toParity (
    const QVariant & v,
    bool * ok = nullptr )
```

Converts string representation to `Parity` enum value. If `ok` is not `nullptr`, failure is reported by setting `*ok` to false, and success by setting `*ok` to true.

6.1.3.46 toProtocolType() [1/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType Modbus::toProtocolType (
    const QString & s,
    bool * ok = nullptr )
```

Converts string representation to `ProtocolType` enum value. If `ok` is not `nullptr`, failure is reported by setting `*ok` to false, and success by setting `*ok` to true.

6.1.3.47 toProtocolType() [2/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType Modbus::toProtocolType (
    const QVariant & v,
    bool * ok = nullptr )
```

Converts string representation to `ProtocolType` enum value. If `ok` is not `nullptr`, failure is reported by setting `*ok` to false, and success by setting `*ok` to true.

6.1.3.48 toStopBits() [1/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StopBits Modbus::toStopBits (
    const QString & s,
    bool * ok = nullptr )
```

Converts string representation to `StopBits` enum value. If `ok` is not `nullptr`, failure is reported by setting `*ok` to false, and success by setting `*ok` to true.

6.1.3.49 toStopBits() [2/2]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StopBits Modbus::toStopBits (
    const QVariant & v,
    bool * ok = nullptr )
```

Converts string representation to `StopBits` enum value. If `ok` is not `nullptr`, failure is reported by setting `*ok` to false, and success by setting `*ok` to true.

6.1.3.50 toString() [1/5]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT QString Modbus::toString (
    FlowControl v )
```

Returns string representation of `FlowControl` enum value

6.1.3.51 toString() [2/5]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT QString Modbus::toString (
    Parity v )
```

Returns string representation of `Parity` enum value

6.1.3.52 toString() [3/5]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT QString Modbus::toString (
    ProtocolType v )
```

Returns string representation of `ProtocolType` enum value

6.1.3.53 toString() [4/5]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT QString Modbus::toString (
    StatusCode v )
```

Returns string representation of `StatusCode` enum value

6.1.3.54 toString() [5/5]

```
MODBUS_EXPORT QString Modbus::toString (
    StopBits v )
```

Returns string representation of `StopBits` enum value

6.1.3.55 writeMemBits()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode Modbus::writeMemBits (
    uint32_t offset,
    uint32_t count,
    const void * values,
    void * memBuff,
    uint32_t memBitCount )
```

Function for copy (write) values from input buffer `values` to memory `memBuff` for discretes (bits):

Parameters

in	<i>offset</i>	Memory offset to write to <code>memBuff</code> in bit size.
in	<i>count</i>	Count of bits to write into memory <code>memBuff</code> .
out	<i>values</i>	Input buffer that holds data to write.
in	<i>memBuff</i>	Pointer to the memory buffer.
in	<i>memBitCount</i>	Size of memory buffer <code>memBuff</code> in bits.

6.1.3.56 writeMemRegs()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode Modbus::writeMemRegs (
    uint32_t offset,
    uint32_t count,
    const void * values,
    void * memBuff,
    uint32_t memRegCount )
```

Function for copy (write) values from input buffer `values` to memory `memBuff` for 16 bit registers:

Parameters

in	<i>offset</i>	Memory offset to write to <code>memBuff</code> in 16-bit registers size.
in	<i>count</i>	Count of 16-bit registers to write into memory <code>memBuff</code> .
out	<i>values</i>	Input buffer that holds data to write.
in	<i>memBuff</i>	Pointer to the memory buffer.
in	<i>memRegCount</i>	Size of memory buffer <code>memBuff</code> in 16-bit registers.

Chapter 7

Class Documentation

7.1 Modbus::Address Class Reference

Class for convinient manipulation with [Modbus](#) Data [Address](#).

```
#include <ModbusQt.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- [Address](#) ()
- [Address](#) ([Modbus::MemoryType](#), [quint16](#) offset)
- [Address](#) ([quint32](#) adr)
- [bool](#) isValid () const
- [MemoryType](#) type () const
- [quint16](#) offset () const
- [quint32](#) number () const
- [QString](#) toString () const
- [operator quint32](#) () const
- [Address](#) & operator= ([quint32](#) v)

7.1.1 Detailed Description

Class for convinient manipulation with [Modbus](#) Data [Address](#).

7.1.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.1.2.1 Address() [1/3]

```
Modbus::Address::Address ( )
```

Default constructor ot the class. Creates invalid [Modbus](#) Data [Address](#)

7.1.2.2 Address() [2/3]

```
Modbus::Address::Address (
    Modbus::MemoryType ,
    quint16 offset )
```

Constructor of the class. E.g. `Address (Modbus::Memory_4x, 0)` creates 400001 standard address.

7.1.2.3 Address() [3/3]

```
Modbus::Address::Address (
    quint32 adr )
```

Constructor of the class. E.g. `Address (400001)` creates `Address` with type `Modbus::Memory_4x` and offset 0, and `Address (1)` creates `Address` with type `Modbus::Memory_0x` and offset 0.

7.1.3 Member Function Documentation

7.1.3.1 isValid()

```
bool Modbus::Address::isValid ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns `true` if memory type is `Modbus::Memory_Unknown`, `false` otherwise

7.1.3.2 number()

```
quint32 Modbus::Address::number ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns memory number (offset+1) of `Modbus Data Address`

7.1.3.3 offset()

```
quint16 Modbus::Address::offset ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns memory offset of `Modbus Data Address`

7.1.3.4 operator quint32()

```
Modbus::Address::operator quint32 ( ) const [inline]
```

Converts current `Modbus Data Address` to `quint32`, e.g. `Address (Modbus::Memory_4x, 0)` will be converted to 400001.

7.1.3.5 operator=()

```
Address & Modbus::Address::operator= (
    quint32 v )
```

Assignment operator definition.

7.1.3.6 toString()

```
QString Modbus::Address::toString ( ) const
```

Returns string repr of [Modbus](#) Data [Address](#) e.g. `Address (Modbus::Memory_4x, 0)` will be converted to `QString("400001")`.

7.1.3.7 type()

```
MemoryType Modbus::Address::type ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns memory type of [Modbus](#) Data [Address](#)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusQt.h`

7.2 Modbus::Defaults Class Reference

Holds the default values of the settings.

```
#include <ModbusQt.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- [Defaults](#) ()

Static Public Member Functions

- [static const Defaults & instance](#) ()

Public Attributes

- `const uint8_t unit`
Default value for the unit number of remote device.
- `const ProtocolType type`
Default value for the type of [Modbus](#) protocol.
- `const QString host`
Default value for the IP address or DNS name of the remote device.
- `const uint16_t port`
Default value for the TCP port number of the remote device.
- `const uint32_t timeout`
Default value for connection timeout (milliseconds)
- `const QString serialPortName`
Default value for the serial port name.
- `const int32_t baudRate`
Default value for the serial port's baud rate.
- `const int8_t dataBits`
Default value for the serial port's data bits.
- `const Parity parity`
Default value for the serial port's patiry.
- `const StopBits stopBits`
Default value for the serial port's stop bits.
- `const FlowControl flowControl`
Default value for the serial port's flow control.
- `const uint32_t timeoutFirstByte`
Default value for the serial port's timeout waiting first byte of packet.
- `const uint32_t timeoutInterByte`
Default value for the serial port's timeout waiting next byte of packet.

7.2.1 Detailed Description

Holds the default values of the settings.

7.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.2.2.1 Defaults()

```
Modbus::Defaults::Defaults ( )
```

Constructor of the class.

7.2.3 Member Function Documentation

7.2.3.1 instance()

```
static const Defaults & Modbus::Defaults::instance ( ) [static]
```

Returns a reference to the global `Modbus::Defaults` object.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusQt.h`

7.3 ModbusSerialPort::Defaults Struct Reference

Holds the default values of the settings.

```
#include <ModbusSerialPort.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- [Defaults](#) ()

Static Public Member Functions

- static const [Defaults](#) & [instance](#) ()

Public Attributes

- const [Modbus::Char](#) * **portName**
Default value for the serial port name.
- const int32_t **baudRate**
Default value for the serial port's baud rate.
- const int8_t **dataBits**
Default value for the serial port's data bits.
- const [Modbus::Parity](#) **parity**
Default value for the serial port's patiry.
- const [Modbus::StopBits](#) **stopBits**
Default value for the serial port's stop bits.
- const [Modbus::FlowControl](#) **flowControl**
Default value for the serial port's flow control.
- const uint32_t **timeoutFirstByte**
Default value for the serial port's timeout waiting first byte of packet.
- const uint32_t **timeoutInterByte**
Default value for the serial port's timeout waiting next byte of packet.

7.3.1 Detailed Description

Holds the default values of the settings.

7.3.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.3.2.1 Defaults()

```
ModbusSerialPort::Defaults::Defaults ( )
```

Constructor of the class.

7.3.3 Member Function Documentation

7.3.3.1 instance()

```
static const Defaults & ModbusSerialPort::Defaults::instance ( ) [static]
```

Returns a reference to the global `ModbusSerialPort::Defaults` object.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusSerialPort.h`

7.4 ModbusTcpPort::Defaults Struct Reference

`Defaults` class contain default settings values for `ModbusTcpPort`.

```
#include <ModbusTcpPort.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- `Defaults ()`

Static Public Member Functions

- static const `Defaults & instance ()`

Public Attributes

- const `Modbus::Char * host`
Default setting 'TCP host name (DNS or IP address)'.
- const `uint16_t port`
Default setting 'TCP port number' for the listening server.
- const `uint32_t timeout`
Default setting for the read timeout of every single connection.

7.4.1 Detailed Description

`Defaults` class contain default settings values for `ModbusTcpPort`.

7.4.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.4.2.1 Defaults()

```
ModbusTcpPort::Defaults::Defaults ( )
```

Constructor of the class.

7.4.3 Member Function Documentation

7.4.3.1 instance()

```
static const Defaults & ModbusTcpPort::Defaults::instance ( ) [static]
```

Returns a reference to the global default value object.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusTcpPort.h

7.5 ModbusTcpServer::Defaults Struct Reference

`Defaults` class contain default settings values for `ModbusTcpServer`.

```
#include <ModbusTcpServer.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- `Defaults ()`

Static Public Member Functions

- static const `Defaults & instance ()`

Public Attributes

- const uint16_t **port**
Default setting 'TCP port number' for the listening server.
- const uint32_t **timeout**
Default setting for the read timeout of every single connection.

7.5.1 Detailed Description

`Defaults` class contain default settings values for `ModbusTcpServer`.

7.5.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.5.2.1 Defaults()

```
ModbusTcpServer::Defaults::Defaults ( )
```

Constructor of the class.

7.5.3 Member Function Documentation

7.5.3.1 instance()

```
static const Defaults & ModbusTcpServer::Defaults::instance ( ) [static]
```

Returns a reference to the global default value object.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

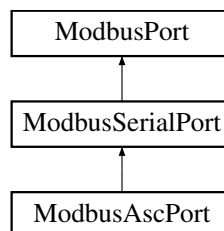
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusTcpServer.h](#)

7.6 ModbusAscPort Class Reference

Implements ASCII version of the [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

```
#include <ModbusAscPort.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ModbusAscPort:



Public Member Functions

- [ModbusAscPort](#) (bool blocking=false)
- [~ModbusAscPort](#) ()
- [Modbus::ProtocolType type](#) () const override

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusSerialPort](#)

- [Modbus::Handle handle](#) () const override
- [Modbus::StatusCode open](#) () override
- [Modbus::StatusCode close](#) () override
- bool [isOpen](#) () const override
- const [Modbus::Char * portName](#) () const
- void [setPortName](#) (const [Modbus::Char *portName](#))
- int32_t [baudRate](#) () const
- void [setBaudRate](#) (int32_t [baudRate](#))
- int8_t [dataBits](#) () const
- void [setDataBits](#) (int8_t [dataBits](#))
- [Modbus::Parity parity](#) () const
- void [setParity](#) ([Modbus::Parity parity](#))
- [Modbus::StopBits stopBits](#) () const

- void [setStopBits](#) ([Modbus::StopBits](#) stopBits)
- [Modbus::FlowControl](#) flowControl () const
- void [setFlowControl](#) ([Modbus::FlowControl](#) flowControl)
- [uint32_t](#) timeoutFirstByte () const
- void [setTimeoutFirstByte](#) ([uint32_t](#) timeout)
- [uint32_t](#) timeoutInterByte () const
- void [setTimeoutInterByte](#) ([uint32_t](#) timeout)
- const [uint8_t](#) * [readBufferData](#) () const override
- [uint16_t](#) [readBufferSize](#) () const override
- const [uint8_t](#) * [writeBufferData](#) () const override
- [uint16_t](#) [writeBufferSize](#) () const override

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusPort](#)

- virtual [~ModbusPort](#) ()
- virtual void [setNextRequestRepeated](#) (bool v)
- bool [isChanged](#) () const
- bool [isServerMode](#) () const
- virtual void [setServerMode](#) (bool mode)
- bool [isBlocking](#) () const
- bool [isNonBlocking](#) () const
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [lastErrorStatus](#) () const
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * [lastErrorText](#) () const

Protected Member Functions

- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeBuffer](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint8_t](#) func, [uint8_t](#) *buff, [uint16_t](#) szInBuff) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readBuffer](#) ([uint8_t](#) &unit, [uint8_t](#) &func, [uint8_t](#) *buff, [uint16_t](#) maxSzBuff, [uint16_t](#) *szOutBuff) override

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusSerialPort](#)

- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [write](#) () override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [read](#) () override

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusPort](#)

- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [setError](#) ([Modbus::StatusCode](#) status, const [Modbus::Char](#) *text)

7.6.1 Detailed Description

Implements ASCII version of the [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

[ModbusAscPort](#) derived from [ModbusSerialPort](#) and implements [writeBuffer](#) and [readBuffer](#) for ASCII version of [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

7.6.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.6.2.1 ModbusAscPort()

```
ModbusAscPort::ModbusAscPort (
    bool blocking = false )
```

Constructor of the class. if `blocking = true` then defines blocking mode, non blocking otherwise.

7.6.2.2 ~ModbusAscPort()

```
ModbusAscPort::~~ModbusAscPort ( )
```

Destructor of the class.

7.6.3 Member Function Documentation

7.6.3.1 readBuffer()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusAscPort::readBuffer (
    uint8_t & unit,
    uint8_t & func,
    uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t maxSzBuff,
    uint16_t * szOutBuff ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

The function parses the packet that the `read()` function puts into the buffer, checks it for correctness, extracts its parameters, and returns the status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.6.3.2 type()

```
Modbus::ProtocolType ModbusAscPort::type ( ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Returns the [Modbus](#) protocol type. For [ModbusAscPort](#) returns `Modbus::ASC`.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.6.3.3 writeBuffer()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusAscPort::writeBuffer (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint8_t func,
    uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t szInBuff ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

The function directly generates a packet and places it in the buffer for further sending. Returns the status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

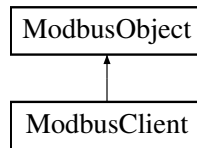
- `c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusAscPort.h`

7.7 ModbusClient Class Reference

The `ModbusClient` class implements the interface of the client part of the `Modbus` protocol.

```
#include <ModbusClient.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `ModbusClient`:



Public Member Functions

- `ModbusClient` (`uint8_t unit`, `ModbusClientPort *port`)
- `Modbus::ProtocolType type` () const
- `uint8_t unit` () const
- `void setUnit` (`uint8_t unit`)
- `bool isOpen` () const
- `ModbusClientPort * port` () const
- `Modbus::StatusCode readCoils` (`uint16_t offset`, `uint16_t count`, `void *values`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode readDiscreteInputs` (`uint16_t offset`, `uint16_t count`, `void *values`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode readHoldingRegisters` (`uint16_t offset`, `uint16_t count`, `uint16_t *values`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode readInputRegisters` (`uint16_t offset`, `uint16_t count`, `uint16_t *values`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleCoil` (`uint16_t offset`, `bool value`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleRegister` (`uint16_t offset`, `uint16_t value`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode readExceptionStatus` (`uint8_t *value`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleCoils` (`uint16_t offset`, `uint16_t count`, `const void *values`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleRegisters` (`uint16_t offset`, `uint16_t count`, `const uint16_t *values`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode readCoilsAsBoolArray` (`uint16_t offset`, `uint16_t count`, `bool *values`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray` (`uint16_t offset`, `uint16_t count`, `bool *values`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray` (`uint16_t offset`, `uint16_t count`, `const bool *values`)
- `Modbus::StatusCode lastPortStatus` () const
- `Modbus::StatusCode lastPortErrorStatus` () const
- `const Modbus::Char * lastPortErrorText` () const

Public Member Functions inherited from `ModbusObject`

- `ModbusObject` ()
- `virtual ~ModbusObject` ()
- `const Modbus::Char * objectName` () const
- `void setObjectName` (`const Modbus::Char *name`)
- `template<class SignalClass, class T, class ReturnType, class ... Args>`
`void connect` (`ModbusMethodPointer< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr`, `T *object`, `ModbusMethodPointer< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr`)
- `template<class SignalClass, class ReturnType, class ... Args>`
`void connect` (`ModbusMethodPointer< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr`, `ModbusFunctionPointer< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr`)
- `template<class ReturnType, class ... Args>`
`void disconnect` (`ModbusFunctionPointer< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr`)
- `void disconnectFunc` (`void *funcPtr`)
- `template<class T, class ReturnType, class ... Args>`
`void disconnect` (`T *object`, `ModbusMethodPointer< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr`)
- `template<class T >`
`void disconnect` (`T *object`)

Additional Inherited Members

Static Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- static [ModbusObject](#) * [sender](#) ()

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- template<class T, class ... Args>
void [emitSignal](#) (const char *thisMethodId, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, void, Args ... > thisMethod, Args ... args)

7.7.1 Detailed Description

The [ModbusClient](#) class implements the interface of the client part of the [Modbus](#) protocol.

[ModbusClient](#) contains a list of [Modbus](#) functions that are implemented by the [Modbus](#) client program. It implements functions for reading and writing different types of [Modbus](#) memory that are defined by the specification. The operations that return [Modbus::StatusCode](#) are asynchronous, that is, if the operation is not completed, it returns the intermediate status [Modbus::Status_Processing](#), and then it must be called until it is successfully completed or returns an error status.

7.7.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.7.2.1 ModbusClient()

```
ModbusClient::ModbusClient (
    uint8_t unit,
    ModbusClientPort * port )
```

Class constructor.

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	The address of the remote Modbus device to which this client is bound.
in	<i>port</i>	A pointer to the port object to which this client object belongs.

7.7.3 Member Function Documentation

7.7.3.1 isOpen()

```
bool ModbusClient::isOpen ( ) const
```

Returns `true` if communication with the remote device is established, `false` otherwise.

7.7.3.2 lastPortErrorStatus()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::lastPortErrorStatus ( ) const
```

Returns the status of the last error of the performed operation.

7.7.3.3 lastPortErrorText()

```
const Modbus::Char * ModbusClient::lastPortErrorText ( ) const
```

Returns text repr of the last error of the performed operation.

7.7.3.4 lastPortStatus()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::lastPortStatus ( ) const
```

Returns the status of the last operation performed.

7.7.3.5 port()

```
ModbusClientPort * ModbusClient::port ( ) const
```

Returns a pointer to the port object to which this client object belongs.

7.7.3.6 readCoils()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::readCoils (
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values )
```

Same as `ModbusInterface::readCoils(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)` but the address of the remote `Modbus` device is missing. It is preset in the constructor.

7.7.3.7 readCoilsAsBoolArray()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::readCoilsAsBoolArray (
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    bool * values )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::readCoilsAsBoolArray(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, bool *values)` but the address of the remote `Modbus` device is missing. It is pre-set in the constructor.

7.7.3.8 readDiscreteInputs()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::readDiscreteInputs (
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values )
```

Same as `ModbusInterface::readDiscreteInputs(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,` but the address of the remote `Modbus` device is missing. It is preset in the constructor.

7.7.3.9 readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray (
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    bool * values )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,` but the address of the remote `Modbus` device is missing. It is pre-set in the constructor.

7.7.3.10 readExceptionStatus()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::readExceptionStatus (
    uint8_t * value )
```

Same as `ModbusInterface::readExceptionStatus(uint8_t unit, uint8_t *status)`, but the address of the remote `Modbus` device is missing. It is pre-set in the constructor.

7.7.3.11 readHoldingRegisters()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::readHoldingRegisters (
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values )
```

Same as `ModbusInterface::readHoldingRegisters(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,` but the address of the remote `Modbus` device is missing. It is pre-set in the constructor.

7.7.3.12 readInputRegisters()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::readInputRegisters (
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values )
```

Same as `ModbusInterface::readInputRegisters(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,` but the address of the remote `Modbus` device is missing. It is pre-set in the constructor.

7.7.3.13 setUnit()

```
void ModbusClient::setUnit (
    uint8_t unit )
```

Sets the address of the remote [Modbus](#) device to which this client is bound.

7.7.3.14 type()

```
Modbus::ProtocolType ModbusClient::type ( ) const
```

Returns the type of the [Modbus](#) protocol.

7.7.3.15 unit()

```
uint8_t ModbusClient::unit ( ) const
```

Returns the address of the remote [Modbus](#) device to which this client is bound.

7.7.3.16 writeMultipleCoils()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::writeMultipleCoils (
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const void * values )
```

Same as [ModbusInterface::writeMultipleCoils\(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const void * values\)](#) but the address of the remote [Modbus](#) device is missing. It is preset in the constructor.

7.7.3.17 writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray (
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const bool * values )
```

Same as [ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray\(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const bool * values\)](#) but the address of the remote [Modbus](#) device is missing. It is preset in the constructor.

7.7.3.18 writeMultipleRegisters()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::writeMultipleRegisters (
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const uint16_t * values )
```

Same as [ModbusInterface::writeMultipleRegisters\(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const uint16_t * values\)](#) but the address of the remote [Modbus](#) device is missing. It is pre-set in the constructor.

7.7.3.19 writeSingleCoil()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::writeSingleCoil (
    uint16_t offset,
    bool value )
```

Same as `ModbusInterface::writeSingleCoil(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, bool value)`, but the address of the remote `Modbus` device is missing. It is pre-set in the constructor.

7.7.3.20 writeSingleRegister()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClient::writeSingleRegister (
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t value )
```

Same as `ModbusInterface::writeSingleRegister(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t value)` but the address of the remote `Modbus` device is missing. It is pre-set in the constructor.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

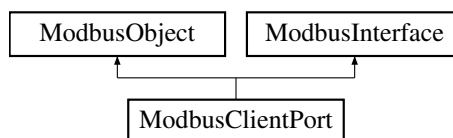
- `c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusClient.h`

7.8 ModbusClientPort Class Reference

The `ModbusClientPort` class implements the algorithm of the client part of the `Modbus` communication protocol port.

```
#include <ModbusClientPort.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `ModbusClientPort`:



Public Types

- enum `RequestStatus` { **Enable** , **Disable** , **Process** }
Sets the status of the request for the client.

Public Member Functions

- [ModbusClientPort](#) ([ModbusPort](#) *port)
- [Modbus::ProtocolType](#) type () const
- [ModbusPort](#) * port () const
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) close ()
- bool [isOpen](#) () const
- [uint32_t](#) [repeatCount](#) () const
- void [setRepeatCount](#) ([uint32_t](#) v)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readCoils](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, void *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readDiscreteInputs](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, void *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readHoldingRegisters](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, [uint16_t](#) *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readInputRegisters](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, [uint16_t](#) *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeSingleCoil](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, bool value)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeSingleRegister](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) value)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readExceptionStatus](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint8_t](#) *value)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeMultipleCoils](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, const void *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeMultipleRegisters](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, const [uint16_t](#) *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readCoilsAsBoolArray](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, bool *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, bool *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, const bool *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readCoils](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, void *values) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readDiscreteInputs](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, void *values) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readHoldingRegisters](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, [uint16_t](#) *values) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readInputRegisters](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, [uint16_t](#) *values) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeSingleCoil](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, bool value) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeSingleRegister](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) value) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readExceptionStatus](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint8_t](#) *value) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeMultipleCoils](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, const void *values) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeMultipleRegisters](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, const [uint16_t](#) *values) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readCoilsAsBoolArray](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, bool *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, bool *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray](#) ([uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, const bool *values)
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [lastStatus](#) () const
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [lastErrorStatus](#) () const
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * [lastErrorText](#) () const
- const [ModbusObject](#) * [currentClient](#) () const
- [RequestStatus](#) [getRequestStatus](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client)
- void [cancelRequest](#) ([ModbusObject](#) *client)
- void [signalOpened](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source)
- void [signalClosed](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source)
- void [signalTx](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source, const [uint8_t](#) *buff, [uint16_t](#) size)
- void [signalRx](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source, const [uint8_t](#) *buff, [uint16_t](#) size)
- void [signalError](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source, [Modbus::StatusCode](#) status, const [Modbus::Char](#) *text)

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- [ModbusObject](#) ()
- virtual [~ModbusObject](#) ()
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * [objectName](#) () const
- void [setObjectName](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *name)
- template<class SignalClass , class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [connect](#) ([ModbusMethodPointer](#)< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr, T *object, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr)
- template<class SignalClass , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [connect](#) ([ModbusMethodPointer](#)< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr, [ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr)
- template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [disconnect](#) ([ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr)
- void [disconnectFunc](#) (void *funcPtr)
- template<class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [disconnect](#) (T *object, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr)
- template<class T >
void [disconnect](#) (T *object)

Friends

- class [ModbusClient](#)

Additional Inherited Members

Static Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- static [ModbusObject](#) * [sender](#) ()

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- template<class T , class ... Args>
void [emitSignal](#) (const char *thisMethodId, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, void, Args ... > thisMethod, Args ... args)

7.8.1 Detailed Description

The [ModbusClientPort](#) class implements the algorithm of the client part of the [Modbus](#) communication protocol port.

[ModbusClient](#) contains a list of [Modbus](#) functions that are implemented by the [Modbus](#) client program. It implements functions for reading and writing various types of [Modbus](#) memory defined by the specification. In the non blocking mode if the operation is not completed it returns the intermediate status [Modbus::Status_Processing](#), and then it must be called until it is successfully completed or returns an error status.

[ModbusClientPort](#) has number of [Modbus](#) functions with interface like `readCoils(ModbusObject *client, ...)`. Several clients can automatically share a current [ModbusClientPort](#) resource. The first one to access the port seizes the resource until the operation with the remote device is completed. Then the first client will release the resource and the next client in the queue will capture it, and so on in a circle.

```
#include <ModbusClient.h>
```

```
//...
void main()
{
    //...
    ModbusClientPort *port = Modbus::createClientPort(Modbus::TCP, &settings, false);
    ModbusClient c1(1, port);
    ModbusClient c2(2, port);
    ModbusClient c3(3, port);
    Modbus::StatusCode s1, s2, s3;
    //...
    while(1)
    {
        s1 = c1.readHoldingRegisters(0, 10, values);
        s2 = c2.readHoldingRegisters(0, 10, values);
        s3 = c3.readHoldingRegisters(0, 10, values);
        doSomeOtherStuffInCurrentThread();
        Modbus::msleep(1);
    }
    //...
}
//...
```

7.8.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.8.2.1 ModbusClientPort()

```
ModbusClientPort::ModbusClientPort (
    ModbusPort * port )
```

Constructor of the class.

Parameters

in	<i>port</i>	A pointer to the port object to which this client object belongs.
----	-------------	---

7.8.3 Member Function Documentation

7.8.3.1 cancelRequest()

```
void ModbusClientPort::cancelRequest (
    ModbusObject * client )
```

Cancels the previous request specified by the **rp* pointer for the client.

7.8.3.2 close()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::close ( )
```

Closes connection and returns status of the operation.

7.8.3.3 currentClient()

```
const ModbusObject * ModbusClientPort::currentClient ( ) const
```

Returns a pointer to the client object whose request is currently being processed by the current port.

7.8.3.4 getRequestStatus()

```
RequestStatus ModbusClientPort::getRequestStatus (
    ModbusObject * client )
```

Returns status the current request for `client`.

The client usually calls this function to determine whether its request is pending/finished/blocked. If function returns `Enable`, `client` has just became current and can make request to the port, `Process` - current `client` is already processing, `Disable` - other client owns the port.

7.8.3.5 isOpen()

```
bool ModbusClientPort::isOpen ( ) const
```

Returns `true` if the connection with the remote device is established, `false` otherwise.

7.8.3.6 lastErrorStatus()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::lastErrorStatus ( ) const
```

Returns the status of the last error of the performed operation.

7.8.3.7 lastErrorText()

```
const Modbus::Char * ModbusClientPort::lastErrorText ( ) const
```

Returns the text of the last error of the performed operation.

7.8.3.8 lastStatus()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::lastStatus ( ) const
```

Returns the status of the last operation performed.

7.8.3.9 port()

```
ModbusPort * ModbusClientPort::port ( ) const
```

Returns a pointer to the port object that uses this algorithm.

7.8.3.10 readCoils() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readCoils (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::readCoils(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)` but has `client` as first parameter to seize current `ModbusClientPort` resource.

7.8.3.11 readCoils() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readCoils (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function for read discrete outputs (coils, 0x bits).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of coils (bits).
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the output buffer (bit array) where the read values are stored.

Returns

The result [Modbus::StatusCode](#) of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad`↵
`IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented from [ModbusInterface](#).

7.8.3.12 readCoilsAsBoolArray() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readCoilsAsBoolArray (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    bool * values )
```

Same as [ModbusClientPort::readCoilsAsBoolArray\(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void * values\)](#) but has `client` as first parameter to seize current [ModbusClientPort](#) resource.

7.8.3.13 readCoilsAsBoolArray() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readCoilsAsBoolArray (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    bool * values ) [inline]
```

Same as [ModbusClientPort::readCoils\(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void * values\)](#) but the output buffer of values `values` is an array, where each discrete value is located in a separate element of the array of type `bool`.

7.8.3.14 readDiscreteInputs() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readDiscreteInputs (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::readDiscreteInputs(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count)` but has `client` as first parameter to seize current `ModbusClientPort` resource.

7.8.3.15 readDiscreteInputs() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readDiscreteInputs (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function for read digital inputs (1x bits).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of inputs (bits).
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the output buffer (bit array) where the read values are stored.

Returns

The result `Modbus::StatusCode` of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad↵IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented from [ModbusInterface](#).

7.8.3.16 readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    bool * values )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count)` but has `client` as first parameter to seize current `ModbusClientPort` resource.

7.8.3.17 readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    bool * values ) [inline]
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::readDiscreteInputs(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, bool * values)` but the output buffer of values `values` is an array, where each discrete value is located in a separate element of the array of type `bool`.

7.8.3.18 readExceptionStatus() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readExceptionStatus (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint8_t * value )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::readExceptionStatus(uint8_t unit, uint8_t *status)` but has `client` as first parameter to seize current `ModbusClientPort` resource.

7.8.3.19 readExceptionStatus() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readExceptionStatus (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint8_t * status ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function to read ExceptionStatus.

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
out	<i>status</i>	Pointer to the byte (bit array) where the exception status is stored.

Returns

The result `Modbus::StatusCode` of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad↔IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented from [ModbusInterface](#).

7.8.3.20 readHoldingRegisters() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readHoldingRegisters (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::readHoldingRegisters(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t * values)` but has `client` as first parameter to seize current `ModbusClientPort` resource.

7.8.3.21 readHoldingRegisters() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readHoldingRegisters (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function for read holding (output) 16-bit registers (4x regs).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of registers.
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the output buffer (bit array) where the read values are stored.

Returns

The result [Modbus::StatusCode](#) of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad`↵
`IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented from [ModbusInterface](#).

7.8.3.22 readInputRegisters() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readInputRegisters (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values )
```

Same as [ModbusClientPort::readInputRegisters\(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count\)](#) but has `client` as first parameter to seize current [ModbusClientPort](#) resource.

7.8.3.23 readInputRegisters() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::readInputRegisters (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function for read input 16-bit registers (3x regs).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of registers.
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the output buffer (bit array) where the read values are stored.

Returns

The result `Modbus::StatusCode` of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_BadIllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented from `ModbusInterface`.

7.8.3.24 repeatCount()

```
uint32_t ModbusClientPort::repeatCount ( ) const
```

Returns the setting of the number of repetitions of the `Modbus` request if it fails.

7.8.3.25 setRepeatCount()

```
void ModbusClientPort::setRepeatCount (
    uint32_t v )
```

Sets the number of times a `Modbus` request is repeated if it fails.

7.8.3.26 signalClosed()

```
void ModbusClientPort::signalClosed (
    const Modbus::Char * source )
```

Calls each callback of the port when the port is closed. `source` - current port's name

7.8.3.27 signalError()

```
void ModbusClientPort::signalError (
    const Modbus::Char * source,
    Modbus::StatusCode status,
    const Modbus::Char * text )
```

Calls each callback of the port when error is occurred with error's status and text.

7.8.3.28 signalOpened()

```
void ModbusClientPort::signalOpened (
    const Modbus::Char * source )
```

Calls each callback of the port when the port is opened. `source` - current port's name

7.8.3.29 signalRx()

```
void ModbusClientPort::signalRx (
    const Modbus::Char * source,
    const uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t size )
```

Calls each callback of the incoming packet 'Rx' from the internal list of callbacks, passing them the input array 'buff' and its size 'size'.

7.8.3.30 signalTx()

```
void ModbusClientPort::signalTx (
    const Modbus::Char * source,
    const uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t size )
```

Calls each callback of the original packet 'Tx' from the internal list of callbacks, passing them the original array 'buff' and its size 'size'.

7.8.3.31 type()

```
Modbus::ProtocolType ModbusClientPort::type ( ) const
```

Returns type of [Modbus](#) protocol.

7.8.3.32 writeMultipleCoils() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleCoils (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const void * values )
```

Same as [ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleCoils\(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count\)](#) but has *client* as first parameter to seize current [ModbusClientPort](#) resource.

7.8.3.33 writeMultipleCoils() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleCoils (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const void * values ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function for write discrete outputs (coils, 0x bits).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of coils.
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the input buffer (bit array) which values must be written.

Returns

The result [Modbus::StatusCode](#) of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_BadFunction`.

Reimplemented from [ModbusInterface](#).

7.8.3.34 writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const bool * values )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const bool * values)` but has `client` as first parameter to seize current `ModbusClientPort` resource.

7.8.3.35 writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const bool * values ) [inline]
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleCoils(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const bool * values)` but the input buffer of values `values` is an array, where each discrete value is located in a separate element of the array of type `bool`.

7.8.3.36 writeMultipleRegisters() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleRegisters (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const uint16_t * values )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleRegisters(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const uint16_t * values)` but has `client` as first parameter to seize current `ModbusClientPort` resource.

7.8.3.37 writeMultipleRegisters() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleRegisters (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const uint16_t * values ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function for write holding (output) 16-bit registers (4x regs).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of registers.
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the input buffer which values must be written.

Returns

The result `Modbus::StatusCode` of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad↵IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented from [ModbusInterface](#).

7.8.3.38 writeSingleCoil() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::writeSingleCoil (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    bool value )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::writeSingleCoil(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, bool value)` but has `client` as first parameter to seize current `ModbusClientPort` resource.

7.8.3.39 writeSingleCoil() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::writeSingleCoil (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    bool value ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function for write one separate discrete output (0x coil).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
out	<i>value</i>	Boolean value to be set.

Returns

The result `Modbus::StatusCode` of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad↵IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented from [ModbusInterface](#).

7.8.3.40 writeSingleRegister() [1/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::writeSingleRegister (
    ModbusObject * client,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t value )
```

Same as `ModbusClientPort::writeSingleRegister(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t value)` but has `client` as first parameter to seize current `ModbusClientPort` resource.

7.8.3.41 writeSingleRegister() [2/2]

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusClientPort::writeSingleRegister (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t value ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function for write one separate 16-bit holding register (4x).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
out	<i>value</i>	16-bit unsigned integer value to be set.

Returns

The result [Modbus::StatusCode](#) of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad↔IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented from [ModbusInterface](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

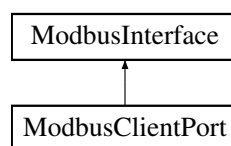
- `c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusClientPort.h`

7.9 ModbusInterface Class Reference

Main interface of [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

```
#include <Modbus.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ModbusInterface:



Public Member Functions

- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode readCoils](#) (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode readDiscreteInputs](#) (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode readHoldingRegisters](#) (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t↔ *values)
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode readInputRegisters](#) (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values)
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleCoil](#) (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, bool value)
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleRegister](#) (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t value)
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode readExceptionStatus](#) (uint8_t unit, uint8_t *status)
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleCoils](#) (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const void *values)
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleRegisters](#) (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const uint16_t *values)

7.9.1 Detailed Description

Main interface of [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

[ModbusInterface](#) contains list of functions that [ModbusLib](#) is supported. There are such functions as:
 1 (0x01) - READ_COILS 2 (0x02) - READ_DISCRETE_INPUTS 3 (0x03) - READ_HOLDING_REGISTERS
 4 (0x04) - READ_INPUT_REGISTERS 5 (0x05) - WRITE_SINGLE_COIL 6 (0x06) - WRITE_SINGLE_REGISTER
 7 (0x07) - READ_EXCEPTION_STATUS 15 (0x0F) - WRITE_MULTIPLE_COILS 16 (0x10) - WRITE_MULTIPLE_REGISTERS

Default implementation of every [Modbus](#) function returns [Modbus::Status_BadIllegalFunction](#).

7.9.2 Member Function Documentation

7.9.2.1 readCoils()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusInterface::readCoils (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values ) [virtual]
```

Function for read discrete outputs (coils, 0x bits).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of coils (bits).
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the output buffer (bit array) where the read values are stored.

Returns

The result [Modbus::StatusCode](#) of the operation. Default implementation returns [Status_BadIllegalFunction](#).

Reimplemented in [ModbusClientPort](#).

7.9.2.2 readDiscreteInputs()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusInterface::readDiscreteInputs (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values ) [virtual]
```

Function for read digital inputs (1x bits).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of inputs (bits).
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the output buffer (bit array) where the read values are stored.

Returns

The result `Modbus::StatusCode` of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad↵IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented in `ModbusClientPort`.

7.9.2.3 readExceptionStatus()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusInterface::readExceptionStatus (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint8_t * status ) [virtual]
```

Function to read ExceptionStatus.

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote <code>Modbus</code> device.
out	<i>status</i>	Pointer to the byte (bit array) where the exception status is stored.

Returns

The result `Modbus::StatusCode` of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad↵IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented in `ModbusClientPort`.

7.9.2.4 readHoldingRegisters()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusInterface::readHoldingRegisters (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values ) [virtual]
```

Function for read holding (output) 16-bit registers (4x regs).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote <code>Modbus</code> device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of registers.
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the output buffer (bit array) where the read values are stored.

Returns

The result `Modbus::StatusCode` of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad↵IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented in `ModbusClientPort`.

7.9.2.5 readInputRegisters()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusInterface::readInputRegisters (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values ) [virtual]
```

Function for read input 16-bit registers (3x regs).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of registers.
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the output buffer (bit array) where the read values are stored.

Returns

The result [Modbus::StatusCode](#) of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad`↵
`IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented in [ModbusClientPort](#).

7.9.2.6 writeMultipleCoils()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusInterface::writeMultipleCoils (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const void * values ) [virtual]
```

Function for write discrete outputs (coils, 0x bits).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of coils.
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the input buffer (bit array) which values must be written.

Returns

The result [Modbus::StatusCode](#) of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad`↵
`IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented in [ModbusClientPort](#).

7.9.2.7 writeMultipleRegisters()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusInterface::writeMultipleRegisters (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const uint16_t * values ) [virtual]
```

Function for write holding (output) 16-bit registers (4x regs).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
in	<i>count</i>	Count of registers.
out	<i>values</i>	Pointer to the input buffer which values must be written.

Returns

The result [Modbus::StatusCode](#) of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad`↵
`IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented in [ModbusClientPort](#).

7.9.2.8 writeSingleCoil()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusInterface::writeSingleCoil (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    bool value ) [virtual]
```

Function for write one separate discrete output (0x coil).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
out	<i>value</i>	Boolean value to be set.

Returns

The result [Modbus::StatusCode](#) of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad`↵
`IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented in [ModbusClientPort](#).

7.9.2.9 writeSingleRegister()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusInterface::writeSingleRegister (
    uint8_t unit,
```

```
uint16_t offset,
uint16_t value ) [virtual]
```

Function for write one separate 16-bit holding register (4x).

Parameters

in	<i>unit</i>	Address of the remote Modbus device.
in	<i>offset</i>	Starting offset (0-based).
out	<i>value</i>	16-bit unsigned integer value to be set.

Returns

The result [Modbus::StatusCode](#) of the operation. Default implementation returns `Status_Bad` ← `IllegalFunction`.

Reimplemented in [ModbusClientPort](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

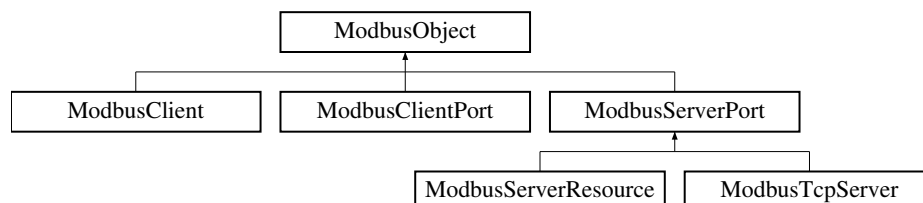
- `c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/Modbus.h`

7.10 ModbusObject Class Reference

The [ModbusObject](#) class is the base class for objects that use signal/slot mechanism.

```
#include <ModbusObject.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for [ModbusObject](#):



Public Member Functions

- [ModbusObject](#) ()
- virtual [~ModbusObject](#) ()
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * [objectName](#) () const
- void [setObjectName](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *name)
- template<class SignalClass, class T, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
void [connect](#) ([ModbusMethodPointer](#)< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr, T *object, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr)
- template<class SignalClass, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
void [connect](#) ([ModbusMethodPointer](#)< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr, [ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr)
- template<class ReturnType, class ... Args>
void [disconnect](#) ([ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr)
- void [disconnectFunc](#) (void *funcPtr)
- template<class T, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
void [disconnect](#) (T *object, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr)
- template<class T >
void [disconnect](#) (T *object)

Static Public Member Functions

- static [ModbusObject](#) * [sender](#) ()

Protected Member Functions

- `template<class T, class ... Args>`
void [emitSignal](#) (const char *thisMethodId, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, void, Args ... > thisMethod, Args ... args)

7.10.1 Detailed Description

The [ModbusObject](#) class is the base class for objects that use signal/slot mechanism.

[ModbusObject](#) is designed to be a base class for objects that need to use simplified Qt-like signal/slot mechanism. User can connect signal of the object he want to listen to his own function or method of his own class and then it can be disconnected if he is not interesting of this signal anymore. Callbacks will be called in order which it were connected.

[ModbusObject](#) has a map which key means signal identifier (pointer to signal) and value is a list of callbacks functions/methods connected to this signal.

[ModbusObject](#) has [objectName\(\)](#) and [setObjectName](#) methods. This methods can be used to simply identify object which is signal's source (e.g. to print info in console).

Note

[ModbusObject](#) class is not thread safe

7.10.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.10.2.1 ModbusObject()

```
ModbusObject::ModbusObject ( )
```

Constructor of the class.

7.10.2.2 ~ModbusObject()

```
virtual ModbusObject::~~ModbusObject ( ) [virtual]
```

Virtual destructor of the class.

7.10.3 Member Function Documentation

7.10.3.1 connect() [1/2]

```
template<class SignalClass, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
void ModbusObject::connect (
    ModbusMethodPointer< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr,
    ModbusFunctionPointer< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr ) [inline]
```

Same as `ModbusObject::connect (ModbusMethodPointer, T*, ModbusMethodPointer)` but connects `ModbusFunctionPointer` to current object's signal `signalMethodPtr`.

7.10.3.2 connect() [2/2]

```
template<class SignalClass , class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void ModbusObject::connect (
    ModbusMethodPointer< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr,
    T * object,
    ModbusMethodPointer< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr ) [inline]
```

Connect this object's signal `signalMethodPtr` to the objects method `objectMethodPtr`.

```
class MyClass : public ModbusObject { public: void signalSomething(int a, int b) {
    emitSignal(&MyClass::signalSomething, a, b); } };
class MyReceiver { public: void slotSomething(int a, int b) { doSomething(); } };
MyClass c;
MyReceiver r;
c.connect(&MyClass::signalSomething, r, &MyReceiver::slotSomething);
```

Note

`SignalClass` template type refers to any class but it must be this or derived class. It makes separate `SignalClass` to easly refers signal of the derived class.

7.10.3.3 disconnect() [1/3]

```
template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void ModbusObject::disconnect (
    ModbusFunctionPointer< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr ) [inline]
```

Disconnects function `funcPtr` from all signals of current object.

7.10.3.4 disconnect() [2/3]

```
template<class T >
void ModbusObject::disconnect (
    T * object ) [inline]
```

Disconnect all slots of `T *object` from all signals of current object.

7.10.3.5 disconnect() [3/3]

```
template<class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void ModbusObject::disconnect (
    T * object,
    ModbusMethodPointer< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr ) [inline]
```

Disconnects slot represented by pair (`object`, `objectMethodPtr`) from all signals of current object.

7.10.3.6 disconnectFunc()

```
void ModbusObject::disconnectFunc (
    void * funcPtr ) [inline]
```

Disconnects function `funcPtr` from all signals of current object, but `funcPtr` is a void pointer.

7.10.3.7 emitSignal()

```
template<class T , class ... Args>
void ModbusObject::emitSignal (
    const char * thisMethodId,
    ModbusMethodPointer< T, void, Args ... > thisMethod,
    Args ... args ) [inline], [protected]
```

Template method for emit signal. Must be called from within of the signal method.

7.10.3.8 objectName()

```
const Modbus::Char * ModbusObject::objectName ( ) const
```

Returns a pointer to current object's name string.

7.10.3.9 sender()

```
static ModbusObject * ModbusObject::sender ( ) [static]
```

Returns a pointer to the object that sent the signal. This pointer is valid in thread where signal was occurred only. So this function must be called only within the slot that is a callback of signal occurred.

7.10.3.10 setObjectName()

```
void ModbusObject::setObjectName (
    const Modbus::Char * name )
```

Set name of current object.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

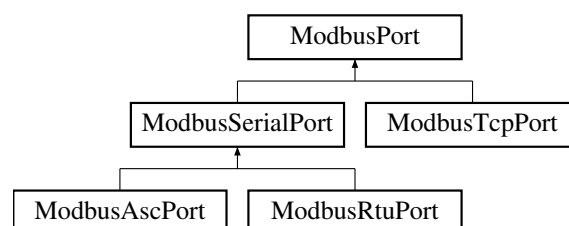
- c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusObject.h

7.11 ModbusPort Class Reference

The abstract class `ModbusPort` is the base class for a specific implementation of the `Modbus` communication protocol.

```
#include <ModbusPort.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ModbusPort:



Public Member Functions

- virtual `~ModbusPort ()`
- virtual `Modbus::ProtocolType type () const =0`
- virtual `Modbus::Handle handle () const =0`
- virtual `Modbus::StatusCode open ()=0`
- virtual `Modbus::StatusCode close ()=0`
- virtual `bool isOpen () const =0`
- virtual `void setNextRequestRepeated (bool v)`
- `bool isChanged () const`
- `bool isServerMode () const`
- virtual `void setServerMode (bool mode)`
- `bool isBlocking () const`
- `bool isNonBlocking () const`
- `Modbus::StatusCode lastErrorStatus () const`
- `const Modbus::Char * lastErrorText () const`
- virtual `Modbus::StatusCode writeBuffer (uint8_t unit, uint8_t func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t szInBuff)=0`
- virtual `Modbus::StatusCode readBuffer (uint8_t &unit, uint8_t &func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t maxSzBuff, uint16_t *szOutBuff)=0`
- virtual `Modbus::StatusCode write ()=0`
- virtual `Modbus::StatusCode read ()=0`
- virtual `const uint8_t * readBufferData () const =0`
- virtual `uint16_t readBufferSize () const =0`
- virtual `const uint8_t * writeBufferData () const =0`
- virtual `uint16_t writeBufferSize () const =0`

Protected Member Functions

- `Modbus::StatusCode setError (Modbus::StatusCode status, const Modbus::Char *text)`

7.11.1 Detailed Description

The abstract class `ModbusPort` is the base class for a specific implementation of the `Modbus` communication protocol.

`ModbusPort` contains general functions for working with a specific port, implementing a specific version of the `Modbus` communication protocol. For example, versions for working with a TCP port or a serial port.

7.11.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.11.2.1 `~ModbusPort()`

```
virtual ModbusPort::~~ModbusPort ( ) [virtual]
```

Virtual destructor.

7.11.3 Member Function Documentation

7.11.3.1 close()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusPort::close ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Closes the port (breaks the connection) and returns the status the result status.

Implemented in [ModbusSerialPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.2 handle()

```
virtual Modbus::Handle ModbusPort::handle ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns the native handle value that depenp on OS used. For TCP it socket handle, for serial port - file handle.

Implemented in [ModbusSerialPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.3 isBlocking()

```
bool ModbusPort::isBlocking ( ) const
```

Returns `true` if the port works in synch (blocking) mode, `false` otherwise.

7.11.3.4 isChanged()

```
bool ModbusPort::isChanged ( ) const
```

Returns `true` if the port settings have been changed and the port needs to be reopened/reestablished communication with the remote device, `false` otherwise.

7.11.3.5 isNonBlocking()

```
bool ModbusPort::isNonBlocking ( ) const
```

Returns `true` if the port works in asynch (nonblocking) mode, `false` otherwise.

7.11.3.6 isOpen()

```
virtual bool ModbusPort::isOpen ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns `true` if the port is open/communication with the remote device is established, `false` otherwise.

Implemented in [ModbusSerialPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.7 isServerMode()

```
bool ModbusPort::isServerMode ( ) const
```

Returns `true` if the port works in server mode, `false` otherwise.

7.11.3.8 lastErrorStatus()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusPort::lastErrorStatus ( ) const
```

Returns the status of the last error of the performed operation.

7.11.3.9 lastErrorText()

```
const Modbus::Char * ModbusPort::lastErrorText ( ) const
```

Returns the pointer to `const Char` text buffer of the last error of the performed operation.

7.11.3.10 open()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusPort::open ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Opens port (create connection) for further operations and returns the result status.

Implemented in [ModbusSerialPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.11 read()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusPort::read ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Implements the algorithm for reading from the port and returns the status of the operation.

Implemented in [ModbusSerialPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.12 readBuffer()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusPort::readBuffer (
    uint8_t & unit,
    uint8_t & func,
    uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t maxSzBuff,
    uint16_t * szOutBuff ) [pure virtual]
```

The function parses the packet that the `read()` function puts into the buffer, checks it for correctness, extracts its parameters, and returns the status of the operation.

Implemented in [ModbusAscPort](#), [ModbusRtuPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.13 readBufferData()

```
virtual const uint8_t * ModbusPort::readBufferData ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns pointer to data of read buffer.

Implemented in [ModbusSerialPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.14 readBufferSize()

```
virtual uint16_t ModbusPort::readBufferSize ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns size of data of read buffer.

Implemented in [ModbusSerialPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.15 setError()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusPort::setError (
    Modbus::StatusCode status,
    const Modbus::Char * text ) [protected]
```

Sets the error parameters of the last operation performed.

7.11.3.16 setNextRequestRepeated()

```
virtual void ModbusPort::setNextRequestRepeated (
    bool v ) [virtual]
```

For the TCP version of the [Modbus](#) protocol. The identifier of each subsequent parcel is automatically increased by 1. If you set `setNextRequestRepeated(true)` then the next ID will not be increased by 1 but for only one next parcel.

Reimplemented in [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.17 setServerMode()

```
virtual void ModbusPort::setServerMode (
    bool mode ) [virtual]
```

Sets server mode if `true`, `false` for client mode.

7.11.3.18 type()

```
virtual Modbus::ProtocolType ModbusPort::type ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns the [Modbus](#) protocol type.

Implemented in [ModbusAscPort](#), [ModbusRtuPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.19 write()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusPort::write ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Implements the algorithm for writing to the port and returns the status of the operation.

Implemented in [ModbusSerialPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.20 writeBuffer()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusPort::writeBuffer (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint8_t func,
    uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t szInBuff ) [pure virtual]
```

The function directly generates a packet and places it in the buffer for further sending. Returns the status of the operation.

Implemented in [ModbusAscPort](#), [ModbusRtuPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.21 writeBufferData()

```
virtual const uint8_t * ModbusPort::writeBufferData ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns pointer to data of write buffer.

Implemented in [ModbusSerialPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

7.11.3.22 writeBufferSize()

```
virtual uint16_t ModbusPort::writeBufferSize ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns size of data of write buffer.

Implemented in [ModbusSerialPort](#), and [ModbusTcpPort](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

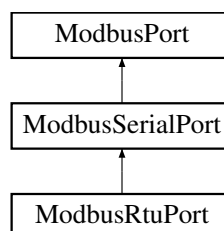
- c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/[ModbusPort.h](#)

7.12 ModbusRtuPort Class Reference

Implements RTU version of the [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

```
#include <ModbusRtuPort.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ModbusRtuPort:



Public Member Functions

- [ModbusRtuPort](#) (bool blocking=false)
- [~ModbusRtuPort](#) ()
- [Modbus::ProtocolType type](#) () const override

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusSerialPort](#)

- [Modbus::Handle handle](#) () const override
- [Modbus::StatusCode open](#) () override
- [Modbus::StatusCode close](#) () override
- bool [isOpen](#) () const override
- const [Modbus::Char * portName](#) () const
- void [setPortName](#) (const [Modbus::Char *portName](#))
- int32_t [baudRate](#) () const
- void [setBaudRate](#) (int32_t [baudRate](#))
- int8_t [dataBits](#) () const
- void [setDataBits](#) (int8_t [dataBits](#))
- [Modbus::Parity parity](#) () const
- void [setParity](#) ([Modbus::Parity parity](#))
- [Modbus::StopBits stopBits](#) () const
- void [setStopBits](#) ([Modbus::StopBits stopBits](#))
- [Modbus::FlowControl flowControl](#) () const
- void [setFlowControl](#) ([Modbus::FlowControl flowControl](#))
- uint32_t [timeoutFirstByte](#) () const
- void [setTimeoutFirstByte](#) (uint32_t [timeout](#))
- uint32_t [timeoutInterByte](#) () const
- void [setTimeoutInterByte](#) (uint32_t [timeout](#))
- const uint8_t * [readBufferData](#) () const override
- uint16_t [readBufferSize](#) () const override
- const uint8_t * [writeBufferData](#) () const override
- uint16_t [writeBufferSize](#) () const override

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusPort](#)

- virtual [~ModbusPort](#) ()
- virtual void [setNextRequestRepeated](#) (bool v)
- bool [isChanged](#) () const
- bool [isServerMode](#) () const
- virtual void [setServerMode](#) (bool mode)
- bool [isBlocking](#) () const
- bool [isNonBlocking](#) () const
- [Modbus::StatusCode lastErrorStatus](#) () const
- const [Modbus::Char * lastErrorText](#) () const

Protected Member Functions

- [Modbus::StatusCode writeBuffer](#) (uint8_t unit, uint8_t func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t szInBuff) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode readBuffer](#) (uint8_t &unit, uint8_t &func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t maxSzBuff, uint16_t *szOutBuff) override

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusSerialPort](#)

- [Modbus::StatusCode write](#) () override
- [Modbus::StatusCode read](#) () override

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusPort](#)

- [Modbus::StatusCode setError](#) ([Modbus::StatusCode](#) status, const [Modbus::Char](#) *text)

7.12.1 Detailed Description

Implements RTU version of the [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

[ModbusRtuPort](#) derived from [ModbusSerialPort](#) and implements `writeBuffer` and `readBuffer` for RTU version of [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

7.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.12.2.1 [ModbusRtuPort](#)()

```
ModbusRtuPort::ModbusRtuPort (
    bool blocking = false )
```

Constructor of the class. if `blocking = true` then defines blocking mode, non blocking otherwise.

7.12.2.2 [~ModbusRtuPort](#)()

```
ModbusRtuPort::~~ModbusRtuPort ( )
```

Destructor of the class.

7.12.3 Member Function Documentation

7.12.3.1 [readBuffer](#)()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusRtuPort::readBuffer (
    uint8_t & unit,
    uint8_t & func,
    uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t maxSzBuff,
    uint16_t * szOutBuff ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

The function parses the packet that the `read()` function puts into the buffer, checks it for correctness, extracts its parameters, and returns the status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.12.3.2 type()

```
Modbus::ProtocolType ModbusRtuPort::type ( ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Returns the [Modbus](#) protocol type. For [ModbusAscPort](#) returns [Modbus::RTU](#).

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.12.3.3 writeBuffer()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusRtuPort::writeBuffer (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint8_t func,
    uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t szInBuff ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

The function directly generates a packet and places it in the buffer for further sending. Returns the status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

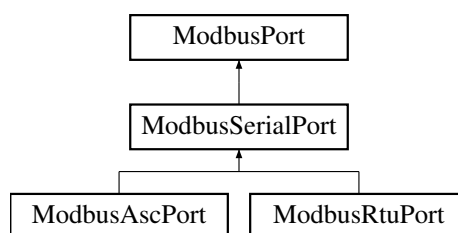
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusRtuPort.h](#)

7.13 ModbusSerialPort Class Reference

The abstract class [ModbusSerialPort](#) is the base class serial port [Modbus](#) communications.

```
#include <ModbusSerialPort.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ModbusSerialPort:



Classes

- struct [Defaults](#)

Holds the default values of the settings.

Public Member Functions

- [Modbus::Handle](#) `handle` () const override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) `open` () override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) `close` () override
- bool `isOpen` () const override
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * `portName` () const
- void `setPortName` (const [Modbus::Char](#) *`portName`)
- int32_t `baudRate` () const
- void `setBaudRate` (int32_t `baudRate`)
- int8_t `dataBits` () const
- void `setDataBits` (int8_t `dataBits`)
- [Modbus::Parity](#) `parity` () const
- void `setParity` ([Modbus::Parity](#) `parity`)
- [Modbus::StopBits](#) `stopBits` () const
- void `setStopBits` ([Modbus::StopBits](#) `stopBits`)
- [Modbus::FlowControl](#) `flowControl` () const
- void `setFlowControl` ([Modbus::FlowControl](#) `flowControl`)
- uint32_t `timeoutFirstByte` () const
- void `setTimeoutFirstByte` (uint32_t `timeout`)
- uint32_t `timeoutInterByte` () const
- void `setTimeoutInterByte` (uint32_t `timeout`)
- const uint8_t * `readBufferData` () const override
- uint16_t `readBufferSize` () const override
- const uint8_t * `writeBufferData` () const override
- uint16_t `writeBufferSize` () const override

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusPort](#)

- virtual [~ModbusPort](#) ()
- virtual [Modbus::ProtocolType](#) `type` () const =0
- virtual void `setNextRequestRepeated` (bool `v`)
- bool `isChanged` () const
- bool `isServerMode` () const
- virtual void `setServerMode` (bool `mode`)
- bool `isBlocking` () const
- bool `isNonBlocking` () const
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) `lastErrorStatus` () const
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * `lastErrorText` () const
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode](#) `writeBuffer` (uint8_t `unit`, uint8_t `func`, uint8_t *`buff`, uint16_t `szInBuff`)=0
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode](#) `readBuffer` (uint8_t &`unit`, uint8_t &`func`, uint8_t *`buff`, uint16_t `maxSzBuff`, uint16_t *`szOutBuff`)=0

Protected Member Functions

- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) `write` () override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) `read` () override

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusPort](#)

- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) `setError` ([Modbus::StatusCode](#) `status`, const [Modbus::Char](#) *`text`)

7.13.1 Detailed Description

The abstract class `ModbusSerialPort` is the base class serial port `Modbus` communications.

The abstract class `ModbusSerialPort` is the base class for a specific implementation of the `Modbus` communication protocol that using Serial Port. It implements functions which are common for the serial port: `open`, `close`, `read` and `write`.

7.13.2 Member Function Documentation

7.13.2.1 `baudRate()`

```
int32_t ModbusSerialPort::baudRate ( ) const
```

Returns current serial port baud rate, e.g. 1200, 2400, 9600, 115200 etc.

7.13.2.2 `close()`

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusSerialPort::close ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Close serial port and returns `Modbus::Status_Good`.

Implements `ModbusPort`.

7.13.2.3 `dataBits()`

```
int8_t ModbusSerialPort::dataBits ( ) const
```

Returns current serial port data bits, e.g. 5, 6, 7 or 8.

7.13.2.4 `flowControl()`

```
Modbus::FlowControl ModbusSerialPort::flowControl ( ) const
```

Returns current serial port `Modbus::FlowControl` enum value.

7.13.2.5 `handle()`

```
Modbus::Handle ModbusSerialPort::handle ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns native OS serial port handle, e.g. `HANDLE` value for Windows.

Implements `ModbusPort`.

7.13.2.6 isOpen()

```
bool ModbusSerialPort::isOpen ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns `true` if the serial port is open, `false` otherwise.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.13.2.7 open()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusSerialPort::open ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Try to open serial port and returns [Modbus::Status_Good](#) if success or [Modbus::Status_BadSerialOpen](#) otherwise.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.13.2.8 parity()

```
Modbus::Parity ModbusSerialPort::parity ( ) const
```

Returns current serial port [Modbus::Parity](#) enum value.

7.13.2.9 portName()

```
const Modbus::Char * ModbusSerialPort::portName ( ) const
```

Returns current serial port name, e.g. COM1 for Windows or /dev/ttyS0 for Unix.

7.13.2.10 read()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusSerialPort::read ( ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Implements the algorithm for reading from the port and returns the status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.13.2.11 readBufferData()

```
const uint8_t * ModbusSerialPort::readBufferData ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns pointer to data of read buffer.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.13.2.12 readBufferSize()

```
uint16_t ModbusSerialPort::readBufferSize ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns size of data of read buffer.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.13.2.13 setBaudRate()

```
void ModbusSerialPort::setBaudRate (
    int32_t baudRate )
```

Set current serial port baud rate.

7.13.2.14 setDataBits()

```
void ModbusSerialPort::setDataBits (
    int8_t dataBits )
```

Set current serial port baud data bits.

7.13.2.15 setFlowControl()

```
void ModbusSerialPort::setFlowControl (
    Modbus::FlowControl flowControl )
```

Set current serial port [Modbus::FlowControl](#) enum value.

7.13.2.16 setParity()

```
void ModbusSerialPort::setParity (
    Modbus::Parity parity )
```

Set current serial port [Modbus::Parity](#) enum value.

7.13.2.17 setPortName()

```
void ModbusSerialPort::setPortName (
    const Modbus::Char * portName )
```

Set current serial port name.

7.13.2.18 setStopBits()

```
void ModbusSerialPort::setStopBits (
    Modbus::StopBits stopBits )
```

Set current serial port [Modbus::StopBits](#) enum value.

7.13.2.19 setTimeoutFirstByte()

```
void ModbusSerialPort::setTimeoutFirstByte (
    uint32_t timeout )
```

Set current serial port timeout of waiting first byte of incoming packet (in milliseconds).

7.13.2.20 setTimeoutInterByte()

```
void ModbusSerialPort::setTimeoutInterByte (
    uint32_t timeout )
```

Set current serial port timeout of waiting next byte (inter byte waiting timeout) of incoming packet (in milliseconds).

7.13.2.21 stopBits()

```
Modbus::StopBits ModbusSerialPort::stopBits ( ) const
```

Returns current serial port [Modbus::StopBits](#) enum value.

7.13.2.22 timeoutFirstByte()

```
uint32_t ModbusSerialPort::timeoutFirstByte ( ) const
```

Returns current serial port timeout of waiting first byte of incoming packet (in milliseconds).

7.13.2.23 timeoutInterByte()

```
uint32_t ModbusSerialPort::timeoutInterByte ( ) const
```

Returns current serial port timeout of waiting next byte (inter byte waiting timeout) of incoming packet (in milliseconds).

7.13.2.24 write()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusSerialPort::write ( ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Implements the algorithm for writing to the port and returns the status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.13.2.25 writeBufferData()

```
const uint8_t * ModbusSerialPort::writeBufferData ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns pointer to data of write buffer.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.13.2.26 writeBufferSize()

```
uint16_t ModbusSerialPort::writeBufferSize ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns size of data of write buffer.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

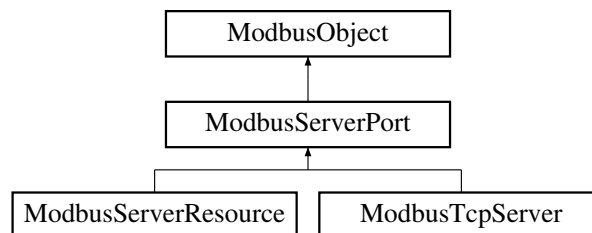
- c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/[ModbusSerialPort.h](#)

7.14 ModbusServerPort Class Reference

Abstract base class for direct control of [ModbusPort](#) derived classes (TCP or serial) for server side.

```
#include <ModbusServerPort.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ModbusServerPort:



Public Member Functions

- [ModbusInterface](#) * [device](#) () const
- virtual [Modbus::ProtocolType](#) [type](#) () const =0
- virtual bool [isTcpServer](#) () const
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [open](#) ()=0
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [close](#) ()=0
- virtual bool [isOpen](#) () const =0
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [process](#) ()=0
- bool [isStateClosed](#) () const
- void [signalOpened](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source)
- void [signalClosed](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source)
- void [signalTx](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source, const uint8_t *buff, uint16_t size)
- void [signalRx](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source, const uint8_t *buff, uint16_t size)
- void [signalError](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source, [Modbus::StatusCode](#) status, const [Modbus::Char](#) *text)

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- [ModbusObject](#) ()
- virtual [~ModbusObject](#) ()
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * [objectName](#) () const
- void [setObjectName](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *name)
- template<class SignalClass , class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [connect](#) ([ModbusMethodPointer](#)< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr, T *object, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr)
- template<class SignalClass , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [connect](#) ([ModbusMethodPointer](#)< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr, [ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr)
- template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [disconnect](#) ([ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr)
- void [disconnectFunc](#) (void *funcPtr)
- template<class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [disconnect](#) (T *object, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr)
- template<class T >
void [disconnect](#) (T *object)

Protected Member Functions

- [ModbusObject](#) ()

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- template<class T , class ... Args>
void [emitSignal](#) (const char *thisMethodId, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, void, Args ... > thisMethod, Args ... args)

Additional Inherited Members

Static Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- static [ModbusObject](#) * [sender](#) ()

7.14.1 Detailed Description

Abstract base class for direct control of [ModbusPort](#) derived classes (TCP or serial) for server side.

Pointer to [ModbusPort](#) object must be passed to [ModbusServerPort](#) derived class constructor.

Also assumed that [ModbusServerPort](#) derived classes must accept [ModbusInterface](#) object in its constructor to process every [Modbus](#) function request.

7.14.2 Member Function Documentation

7.14.2.1 [close\(\)](#)

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusServerPort::close ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Closes port/connection and returns status of the operation.

Implemented in [ModbusServerResource](#), and [ModbusTcpServer](#).

7.14.2.2 device()

```
ModbusInterface * ModbusServerPort::device ( ) const
```

Returns pointer to [ModbusInterface](#) object/device that was previously passed in constructor. This device must process every input [Modbus](#) function request for this server port

7.14.2.3 isOpen()

```
virtual bool ModbusServerPort::isOpen ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns `true` if inner port is open, `false` otherwise.

Implemented in [ModbusServerResource](#), and [ModbusTcpServer](#).

7.14.2.4 isStateClosed()

```
bool ModbusServerPort::isStateClosed ( ) const
```

Returns `true` if current port has closed inner state, `false` otherwise.

7.14.2.5 isTcpServer()

```
virtual bool ModbusServerPort::isTcpServer ( ) const [virtual]
```

Returns `true` if current server port is TCP server, `false` otherwise.

Reimplemented in [ModbusTcpServer](#).

7.14.2.6 ModbusObject()

```
ModbusObject::ModbusObject ( ) [protected]
```

Constructor of the class.

7.14.2.7 open()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusServerPort::open ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Open inner port/connection to begin working and returns status of the operation. User do not need to call this method directly.

Implemented in [ModbusServerResource](#), and [ModbusTcpServer](#).

7.14.2.8 process()

```
virtual Modbus::StatusCode ModbusServerPort::process ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Main function of the class. Must be called in the cycle. Return status code is not very useful but can indicate that inner server operations are good, bad or in process.

Implemented in [ModbusServerResource](#), and [ModbusTcpServer](#).

7.14.2.9 signalClosed()

```
void ModbusServerPort::signalClosed (
    const Modbus::Char * source )
```

Signal occurred when inner port was closed. *source* - current port name.

7.14.2.10 signalError()

```
void ModbusServerPort::signalError (
    const Modbus::Char * source,
    Modbus::StatusCode status,
    const Modbus::Char * text )
```

Signal occurred when error is occurred with error's status and text. *source* - current port name.

7.14.2.11 signalOpened()

```
void ModbusServerPort::signalOpened (
    const Modbus::Char * source )
```

Signal occurred when inner port was opened. *source* - current port name.

7.14.2.12 signalRx()

```
void ModbusServerPort::signalRx (
    const Modbus::Char * source,
    const uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t size )
```

Signal occurred when the incoming packet 'Rx' from the internal list of callbacks, passing them the input array 'buff' and its size 'size'. *source* - current port name.

7.14.2.13 signalTx()

```
void ModbusServerPort::signalTx (
    const Modbus::Char * source,
    const uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t size )
```

Signal occurred when the original packet 'Tx' from the internal list of callbacks, passing them the original array 'buff' and its size 'size'. *source* - current port name.

7.14.2.14 type()

```
virtual Modbus::ProtocolType ModbusServerPort::type ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns type of [Modbus](#) protocol.

Implemented in [ModbusServerResource](#), and [ModbusTcpServer](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

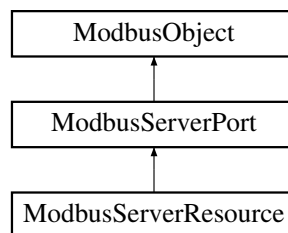
- c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusServerPort.h

7.15 ModbusServerResource Class Reference

Implements direct control for [ModbusPort](#) derived classes (TCP or serial) for server side.

```
#include <ModbusServerResource.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ModbusServerResource:



Public Member Functions

- [ModbusServerResource](#) ([ModbusPort](#) *port, [ModbusInterface](#) *device)
- [ModbusPort](#) * port () const
- [Modbus::ProtocolType](#) type () const override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) open () override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) close () override
- bool isOpen () const override
- [Modbus::StatusCode](#) process () override

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusServerPort](#)

- [ModbusInterface](#) * device () const
- virtual bool isTcpServer () const
- bool isStateClosed () const
- void signalOpened (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source)
- void signalClosed (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source)
- void signalTx (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source, const uint8_t *buff, uint16_t size)
- void signalRx (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source, const uint8_t *buff, uint16_t size)
- void signalError (const [Modbus::Char](#) *source, [Modbus::StatusCode](#) status, const [Modbus::Char](#) *text)

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- [ModbusObject](#) ()
- virtual [~ModbusObject](#) ()
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * [objectName](#) () const
- void [setObjectName](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *name)
- template<class SignalClass , class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [connect](#) ([ModbusMethodPointer](#)< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr, T *object, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr)
- template<class SignalClass , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [connect](#) ([ModbusMethodPointer](#)< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr, [ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr)
- template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [disconnect](#) ([ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr)
- void [disconnectFunc](#) (void *funcPtr)
- template<class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [disconnect](#) (T *object, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr)
- template<class T >
void [disconnect](#) (T *object)

Protected Member Functions

- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [processInputData](#) (const uint8_t *buff, uint16_t sz)
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [processDevice](#) ()
- virtual [Modbus::StatusCode](#) [processOutputData](#) (uint8_t *buff, uint16_t &sz)

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusServerPort](#)

- [ModbusObject](#) ()

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- template<class T , class ... Args>
void [emitSignal](#) (const char *thisMethodId, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, void, Args ... > thisMethod, Args ... args)

Additional Inherited Members

Static Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- static [ModbusObject](#) * [sender](#) ()

7.15.1 Detailed Description

Implements direct control for [ModbusPort](#) derived classes (TCP or serial) for server side.

[ModbusServerResource](#) derived from [ModbusServerPort](#) and makes [ModbusPort](#) object behaves like server port. Pointer to [ModbusPort](#) object is passed to [ModbusServerResource](#) constructor.

Also [ModbusServerResource](#) have [ModbusInterface](#) object as second parameter of constructor which process every [Modbus](#) function request.

7.15.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.15.2.1 ModbusServerResource()

```
ModbusServerResource::ModbusServerResource (
    ModbusPort * port,
    ModbusInterface * device )
```

Constructor of the class.

Parameters

in	<i>port</i>	Pointer to the ModbusPort which is managed by the current class object.
in	<i>device</i>	Pointer to the ModbusInterface implementation to which all requests for Modbus functions are forwarded.

7.15.3 Member Function Documentation

7.15.3.1 close()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusServerResource::close ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Closes port/connection and returns status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusServerPort](#).

7.15.3.2 isOpen()

```
bool ModbusServerResource::isOpen ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns `true` if inner port is open, `false` otherwise.

Implements [ModbusServerPort](#).

7.15.3.3 open()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusServerResource::open ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Open inner port/connection to begin working and returns status of the operation. User do not need to call this method directly.

Implements [ModbusServerPort](#).

7.15.3.4 port()

```
ModbusPort * ModbusServerResource::port ( ) const
```

Returns pointer to inner port which was previously passed in constructor.

7.15.3.5 process()

`Modbus::StatusCode` `ModbusServerResource::process ()` `[override]`, `[virtual]`

Main function of the class. Must be called in the cycle. Return status code is not very useful but can indicate that inner server operations are good, bad or in process.

Implements [ModbusServerPort](#).

7.15.3.6 processDevice()

`virtual` `Modbus::StatusCode` `ModbusServerResource::processDevice ()` `[protected]`, `[virtual]`

Transfer input request [Modbus](#) function to inner device and returns status of the operation.

7.15.3.7 processInputData()

`virtual` `Modbus::StatusCode` `ModbusServerResource::processInputData (`
 `const uint8_t * buff,`
 `uint16_t sz)` `[protected]`, `[virtual]`

Process input data `buff` with `size` and returns status of the operation.

7.15.3.8 processOutputData()

`virtual` `Modbus::StatusCode` `ModbusServerResource::processOutputData (`
 `uint8_t * buff,`
 `uint16_t & sz)` `[protected]`, `[virtual]`

Process output data `buff` with `size` and returns status of the operation.

7.15.3.9 type()

`Modbus::ProtocolType` `ModbusServerResource::type ()` `const` `[override]`, `[virtual]`

Returns type of [Modbus](#) protocol. Same as `port () -> type ()`.

Implements [ModbusServerPort](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusServerResource.h`

7.16 ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args > Class Template Reference

[ModbusSlotBase](#) base template for slot (method or function)

```
#include <ModbusObject.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual [~ModbusSlotBase](#) ()
- virtual void * [object](#) () const
- virtual void * [methodOrFunction](#) () const =0
- virtual ReturnType [exec](#) (Args ... args)=0

7.16.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class ReturnType, class ... Args>
class ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args >
```

[ModbusSlotBase](#) base template for slot (method or function)

7.16.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.16.2.1 ~ModbusSlotBase()

```
template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
virtual ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args >::~~ModbusSlotBase ( ) [inline], [virtual]
```

Virtual destructor of the class

7.16.3 Member Function Documentation

7.16.3.1 exec()

```
template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
virtual ReturnType ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args >::exec (
    Args ... args ) [pure virtual]
```

Execute method or function slot

Implemented in [ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >](#), and [ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >](#).

7.16.3.2 methodOrFunction()

```
template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
virtual void * ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args >::methodOrFunction ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Return pointer to method (in case of method slot) or function (in case of function slot)

Implemented in [ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >](#), and [ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >](#).

7.16.3.3 object()

```
template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
virtual void * ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args >::object ( ) const [inline], [virtual]
```

Return pointer to object which method belongs to (in case of method slot) or nullptr in case of function slot

Reimplemented in [ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

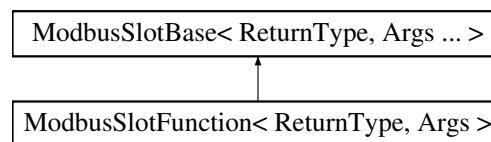
- c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/[ModbusObject.h](#)

7.17 ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args > Class Template Reference

[ModbusSlotFunction](#) template class hold pointer to slot function

```
#include <ModbusObject.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for [ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >](#):



Public Member Functions

- [ModbusSlotFunction](#) ([ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args... > funcPtr)
- void * [methodOrFunction](#) () const override
- ReturnType [exec](#) (Args ... args) override

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args ... >](#)

- virtual [~ModbusSlotBase](#) ()
- virtual void * [object](#) () const

7.17.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class ReturnType, class ... Args>
class ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >
```

[ModbusSlotFunction](#) template class hold pointer to slot function

7.17.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.17.2.1 ModbusSlotFunction()

```
template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >::ModbusSlotFunction (
    ModbusFunctionPointer< ReturnType, Args... > funcPtr ) [inline]
```

Constructor of the slot.

Parameters

in	<i>funcPtr</i>	Pointer to slot function.
----	----------------	---------------------------

7.17.3 Member Function Documentation

7.17.3.1 exec()

```
template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
ReturnType ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >::exec (
    Args ... args ) [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Execute method or function slot

Implements [ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args ... >](#).

7.17.3.2 methodOrFunction()

```
template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void * ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >::methodOrFunction ( ) const [inline], [override],
[virtual]
```

Return pointer to method (in case of method slot) or function (in case of function slot)

Implements [ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args ... >](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

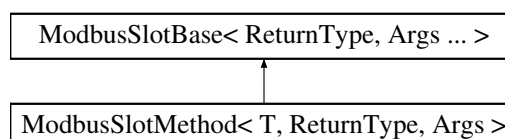
- c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/[ModbusObject.h](#)

7.18 ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args > Class Template Reference

[ModbusSlotMethod](#) template class hold pointer to object and its method

```
#include <ModbusObject.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for [ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >](#):



Public Member Functions

- [ModbusSlotMethod](#) (T *[object](#), [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, [ReturnType](#), [Args...](#) > [methodPtr](#))
- void * [object](#) () const override
- void * [methodOrFunction](#) () const override
- [ReturnType](#) [exec](#) ([Args](#) ... [args](#)) override

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusSlotBase](#)< [ReturnType](#), [Args](#) ... >

- virtual [~ModbusSlotBase](#) ()

7.18.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class T, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
class ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >
```

[ModbusSlotMethod](#) template class hold pointer to object and its method

7.18.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.18.2.1 [ModbusSlotMethod](#)()

```
template<class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >::ModbusSlotMethod (
    T * object,
    ModbusMethodPointer< T, ReturnType, Args... > methodPtr ) [inline]
```

Constructor of the slot.

Parameters

in	<i>object</i>	Pointer to object.
in	<i>methodPtr</i>	Pointer to object's method.

7.18.3 Member Function Documentation

7.18.3.1 [exec](#)()

```
template<class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
ReturnType ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >::exec (
    Args ... args ) [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Execute method or function slot

Implements [ModbusSlotBase](#)< [ReturnType](#), [Args](#) ... >.

7.18.3.2 methodOrFunction()

```
template<class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void * ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >::methodOrFunction ( ) const [inline], [override],
[virtual]
```

Return pointer to method (in case of method slot) or function (in case of function slot)

Implements [ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args ... >](#).

7.18.3.3 object()

```
template<class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void * ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >::object ( ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Return pointer to object which method belongs to (in case of method slot) or nullptr in case of function slot

Reimplemented from [ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args ... >](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

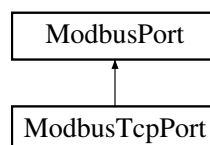
- c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/[ModbusObject.h](#)

7.19 ModbusTcpPort Class Reference

Class [ModbusTcpPort](#) implements TCP version of [Modbus](#) protocol.

```
#include <ModbusTcpPort.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ModbusTcpPort:



Classes

- struct [Defaults](#)
Defaults class contain default settings values for [ModbusTcpPort](#).

Public Member Functions

- [ModbusTcpPort](#) (ModbusTcpSocket *socket, bool blocking=false)
- [ModbusTcpPort](#) (bool blocking=false)
- [Modbus::ProtocolType type](#) () const override
- [Modbus::Handle handle](#) () const override
- [Modbus::StatusCode open](#) () override
- [Modbus::StatusCode close](#) () override
- bool [isOpen](#) () const override
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * [host](#) () const
- void [setHost](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *host)
- uint16_t [port](#) () const
- void [setPort](#) (uint16_t port)
- uint32_t [timeout](#) () const
- void [setTimeout](#) (uint32_t timeout)
- void [setNextRequestRepeated](#) (bool v) override
- bool [autoIncrement](#) () const
- const uint8_t * [readBufferData](#) () const override
- uint16_t [readBufferSize](#) () const override
- const uint8_t * [writeBufferData](#) () const override
- uint16_t [writeBufferSize](#) () const override

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusPort](#)

- virtual [~ModbusPort](#) ()
- bool [isChanged](#) () const
- bool [isServerMode](#) () const
- virtual void [setServerMode](#) (bool mode)
- bool [isBlocking](#) () const
- bool [isNonBlocking](#) () const
- [Modbus::StatusCode lastErrorStatus](#) () const
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * [lastErrorText](#) () const

Protected Member Functions

- [Modbus::StatusCode write](#) () override
- [Modbus::StatusCode read](#) () override
- [Modbus::StatusCode writeBuffer](#) (uint8_t unit, uint8_t func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t szInBuff) override
- [Modbus::StatusCode readBuffer](#) (uint8_t &unit, uint8_t &func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t maxSzBuff, uint16_t *szOutBuff) override

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusPort](#)

- [Modbus::StatusCode setError](#) ([Modbus::StatusCode](#) status, const [Modbus::Char](#) *text)

7.19.1 Detailed Description

Class [ModbusTcpPort](#) implements TCP version of [Modbus](#) protocol.

[ModbusPort](#) contains function to work with TCP-port (connection).

7.19.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.19.2.1 ModbusTcpPort() [1/2]

```
ModbusTcpPort::ModbusTcpPort (
    ModbusTcpSocket * socket,
    bool blocking = false )
```

Constructor of the class.

7.19.2.2 ModbusTcpPort() [2/2]

```
ModbusTcpPort::ModbusTcpPort (
    bool blocking = false )
```

Constructor of the class.

7.19.3 Member Function Documentation

7.19.3.1 autoIncrement()

```
bool ModbusTcpPort::autoIncrement ( ) const
```

Returns 'true' if the identifier of each subsequent parcel is automatically incremented by 1, 'false' otherwise.

7.19.3.2 close()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusTcpPort::close ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Closes the port (breaks the connection) and returns the status the result status.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.3 handle()

```
Modbus::Handle ModbusTcpPort::handle ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Native OS handle for the socket.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.4 host()

```
const Modbus::Char * ModbusTcpPort::host ( ) const
```

Returns the settings for the IP address or DNS name of the remote device.

7.19.3.5 isOpen()

```
bool ModbusTcpPort::isOpen ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns `true` if the port is open/communication with the remote device is established, `false` otherwise.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.6 open()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusTcpPort::open ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Opens port (create connection) for further operations and returns the result status.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.7 port()

```
uint16_t ModbusTcpPort::port ( ) const
```

Returns the setting for the TCP port number of the remote device.

7.19.3.8 read()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusTcpPort::read ( ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Implements the algorithm for reading from the port and returns the status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.9 readBuffer()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusTcpPort::readBuffer (
    uint8_t & unit,
    uint8_t & func,
    uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t maxSzBuff,
    uint16_t * szOutBuff ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

The function parses the packet that the `read()` function puts into the buffer, checks it for correctness, extracts its parameters, and returns the status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.10 readBufferData()

```
const uint8_t * ModbusTcpPort::readBufferData ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns pointer to data of read buffer.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.11 readBufferSize()

```
uint16_t ModbusTcpPort::readBufferSize ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns size of data of read buffer.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.12 setHost()

```
void ModbusTcpPort::setHost (
    const Modbus::Char * host )
```

Sets the settings for the IP address or DNS name of the remote device.

7.19.3.13 setNextRequestRepeated()

```
void ModbusTcpPort::setNextRequestRepeated (
    bool v ) [override], [virtual]
```

For the TCP version of the [Modbus](#) protocol. The identifier of each subsequent parcel is automatically increased by 1. If you set `setNextRequestRepeated(true)` then the next ID will not be increased by 1 but for only one next parcel.

Reimplemented from [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.14 setPort()

```
void ModbusTcpPort::setPort (
    uint16_t port )
```

Sets the settings for the TCP port number of the remote device.

7.19.3.15 setTimeout()

```
void ModbusTcpPort::setTimeout (
    uint32_t timeout )
```

Sets the setting for the connection timeout of the remote device.

7.19.3.16 timeout()

```
uint32_t ModbusTcpPort::timeout ( ) const
```

Returns the setting for the connection timeout of the remote device.

7.19.3.17 type()

```
Modbus::ProtocolType ModbusTcpPort::type ( ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Returns the [Modbus](#) protocol type. In this case it is [Modbus : : TCP](#).

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.18 write()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusTcpPort::write ( ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Implements the algorithm for writing to the port and returns the status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.19 writeBuffer()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusTcpPort::writeBuffer (
    uint8_t unit,
    uint8_t func,
    uint8_t * buff,
    uint16_t szInBuff ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

The function directly generates a packet and places it in the buffer for further sending. Returns the status of the operation.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.20 writeBufferData()

```
const uint8_t * ModbusTcpPort::writeBufferData ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns pointer to data of write buffer.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

7.19.3.21 writeBufferSize()

```
uint16_t ModbusTcpPort::writeBufferSize ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns size of data of write buffer.

Implements [ModbusPort](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

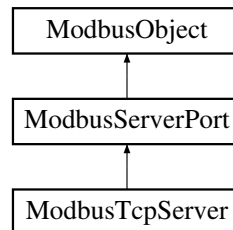
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusTcpPort.h](#)

7.20 ModbusTcpServer Class Reference

The `ModbusTcpServer` class implements TCP server part of the `Modbus` protocol.

```
#include <ModbusTcpServer.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `ModbusTcpServer`:



Classes

- struct `Defaults`

`Defaults` class contain default settings values for `ModbusTcpServer`.

Public Member Functions

- `ModbusTcpServer` (`ModbusInterface` *`device`)
- `uint16_t port` () const
- void `setPort` (`uint16_t port`)
- `int timeout` () const
- void `setTimeout` (`int timeout`)
- `Modbus::ProtocolType type` () const override
- bool `isTcpServer` () const override
- `Modbus::StatusCode open` () override
- `Modbus::StatusCode close` () override
- bool `isOpen` () const override
- `Modbus::StatusCode process` () override
- virtual `ModbusServerPort` * `createTcpPort` (`ModbusTcpSocket` *`socket`)
- void `signalNewConnection` (const `Modbus::Char` *`source`)
- void `signalCloseConnection` (const `Modbus::Char` *`source`)

Public Member Functions inherited from `ModbusServerPort`

- `ModbusInterface` * `device` () const
- bool `isStateClosed` () const
- void `signalOpened` (const `Modbus::Char` *`source`)
- void `signalClosed` (const `Modbus::Char` *`source`)
- void `signalTx` (const `Modbus::Char` *`source`, const `uint8_t` *`buff`, `uint16_t` size)
- void `signalRx` (const `Modbus::Char` *`source`, const `uint8_t` *`buff`, `uint16_t` size)
- void `signalError` (const `Modbus::Char` *`source`, `Modbus::StatusCode` status, const `Modbus::Char` *`text`)

Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- [ModbusObject](#) ()
- virtual [~ModbusObject](#) ()
- const [Modbus::Char](#) * [objectName](#) () const
- void [setObjectName](#) (const [Modbus::Char](#) *name)
- template<class SignalClass , class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [connect](#) ([ModbusMethodPointer](#)< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr, T *object, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr)
- template<class SignalClass , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [connect](#) ([ModbusMethodPointer](#)< SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ... > signalMethodPtr, [ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr)
- template<class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [disconnect](#) ([ModbusFunctionPointer](#)< ReturnType, Args ... > funcPtr)
- void [disconnectFunc](#) (void *funcPtr)
- template<class T , class ReturnType , class ... Args>
void [disconnect](#) (T *object, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, ReturnType, Args ... > objectMethodPtr)
- template<class T >
void [disconnect](#) (T *object)

Protected Member Functions

- [ModbusTcpSocket](#) * [nextPendingConnection](#) ()
- void [clearConnections](#) ()

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusServerPort](#)

- [ModbusObject](#) ()

Protected Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- template<class T , class ... Args>
void [emitSignal](#) (const char *thisMethodId, [ModbusMethodPointer](#)< T, void, Args ... > thisMethod, Args ... args)

Additional Inherited Members

Static Public Member Functions inherited from [ModbusObject](#)

- static [ModbusObject](#) * [sender](#) ()

7.20.1 Detailed Description

The [ModbusTcpServer](#) class implements TCP server part of the [Modbus](#) protocol.

[ModbusTcpServer](#) ...

7.20.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.20.2.1 ModbusTcpServer()

```
ModbusTcpServer::ModbusTcpServer (
    ModbusInterface * device )
```

Constructor of the class. `device` param is object which might process incoming requests for read/write memory.

7.20.3 Member Function Documentation

7.20.3.1 clearConnections()

```
void ModbusTcpServer::clearConnections ( ) [protected]
```

Clear all allocated memory for previously established connections.

7.20.3.2 close()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusTcpServer::close ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Stop listening for incoming connections and close all previously opened connections.

Returns

- `Modbus::Status_Good` on success
- `Modbus::Status_Processing` when operation is not complete

Implements [ModbusServerPort](#).

7.20.3.3 createTcpPort()

```
virtual ModbusServerPort * ModbusTcpServer::createTcpPort (
    ModbusTcpSocket * socket ) [virtual]
```

Creates [ModbusServerPort](#) for new incoming connection defined by `ModbusTcpSocket` pointer/

7.20.3.4 isOpen()

```
bool ModbusTcpServer::isOpen ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns `true` if the server is currently listening for incoming connections, `false` otherwise.

Implements [ModbusServerPort](#).

7.20.3.5 isTcpServer()

```
bool ModbusTcpServer::isTcpServer ( ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Returns `true`.

Reimplemented from [ModbusServerPort](#).

7.20.3.6 nextPendingConnection()

```
ModbusTcpSocket * ModbusTcpServer::nextPendingConnection ( ) [protected]
```

Checks for incoming connections and returns pointer `ModbusTcpSocket` if new connection established, `nullptr` otherwise.

7.20.3.7 open()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusTcpServer::open ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Try to listen for incoming connections on TCP port that was previously set ([port\(\)](#)).

Returns

- [Modbus::Status_Good](#) on success
- [Modbus::Status_Processing](#) when operation is not complete
- [Modbus::Status_BadTcpCreate](#) when can't create TCP socket
- [Modbus::Status_BadTcpBind](#) when can't bind TCP socket
- [Modbus::Status_BadTcpListen](#) when can't listen TCP socket

Implements [ModbusServerPort](#).

7.20.3.8 port()

```
uint16_t ModbusTcpServer::port ( ) const
```

Returns the setting for the TCP port number of the server.

7.20.3.9 process()

```
Modbus::StatusCode ModbusTcpServer::process ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Main function of TCP server. Must be called in cycle to perform all incoming TCP connections.

Implements [ModbusServerPort](#).

7.20.3.10 setPort()

```
void ModbusTcpServer::setPort (
    uint16_t port )
```

Sets the settings for the TCP port number of the server.

7.20.3.11 setTimeout()

```
void ModbusTcpServer::setTimeout (
    int timeout )
```

Sets the setting for the read timeout of every single connection.

7.20.3.12 signalCloseConnection()

```
void ModbusTcpServer::signalCloseConnection (
    const Modbus::Char * source )
```

Signal occurred when TCP connection was closed. *source* - name of the current connection.

7.20.3.13 signalNewConnection()

```
void ModbusTcpServer::signalNewConnection (
    const Modbus::Char * source )
```

Signal occurred when new TCP connection was accepted. *source* - name of the current connection.

7.20.3.14 timeout()

```
int ModbusTcpServer::timeout ( ) const
```

Returns the setting for the read timeout of every single connection.

7.20.3.15 type()

```
Modbus::ProtocolType ModbusTcpServer::type ( ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Returns the [Modbus](#) protocol type. In this case it is [Modbus::TCP](#).

Implements [ModbusServerPort](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusTcpServer.h](#)

7.21 Modbus::SerialSettings Struct Reference

Struct to define settings for Serial Port.

```
#include <ModbusGlobal.h>
```

Public Attributes

- **const Char * portName**
Value for the serial port name.
- **int32_t baudRate**
Value for the serial port's baud rate.
- **int8_t dataBits**
Value for the serial port's data bits.
- **Parity parity**
Value for the serial port's patiry.
- **StopBits stopBits**
Value for the serial port's stop bits.
- **FlowControl flowControl**
Value for the serial port's flow control.
- **uint32_t timeoutFirstByte**
Value for the serial port's timeout waiting first byte of packet.
- **uint32_t timeoutInterByte**
Value for the serial port's timeout waiting next byte of packet.

7.21.1 Detailed Description

Struct to define settings for Serial Port.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusGlobal.h](#)

7.22 Modbus::Strings Class Reference

Sets constant key values for the map of settings.

```
#include <ModbusQt.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- [Strings](#) ()

Static Public Member Functions

- **static const Strings & instance** ()

Public Attributes

- `const QString unit`
Setting key for the unit number of remote device.
- `const QString type`
Setting key for the type of [Modbus](#) protocol.
- `const QString host`
Setting key for the IP address or DNS name of the remote device.
- `const QString port`
Setting key for the TCP port number of the remote device.
- `const QString timeout`
Setting key for connection timeout (milliseconds)
- `const QString serialPortName`
Setting key for the serial port name.
- `const QString baudRate`
Setting key for the serial port's baud rate.
- `const QString dataBits`
Setting key for the serial port's data bits.
- `const QString parity`
Setting key for the serial port's patiry.
- `const QString stopBits`
Setting key for the serial port's stop bits.
- `const QString flowControl`
Setting key for the serial port's flow control.
- `const QString timeoutFirstByte`
Setting key for the serial port's timeout waiting first byte of packet.
- `const QString timeoutInterByte`
Setting key for the serial port's timeout waiting next byte of packet.

7.22.1 Detailed Description

Sets constant key values for the map of settings.

7.22.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

7.22.2.1 Strings()

```
Modbus::Strings::Strings ( )
```

Constructor of the class.

7.22.3 Member Function Documentation

7.22.3.1 instance()

```
static const Strings & Modbus::Strings::instance ( ) [static]
```

Returns a reference to the global `Modbus::Strings` object.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusQt.h`

7.23 Modbus::TcpSettings Struct Reference

Struct to define settings for TCP connection.

```
#include <ModbusGlobal.h>
```

Public Attributes

- `const Char * host`
Value for the IP address or DNS name of the remote device.
- `uint16_t port`
Value for the TCP port number of the remote device.
- `uint16_t timeout`
Value for connection timeout (milliseconds)

7.23.1 Detailed Description

Struct to define settings for TCP connection.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusGlobal.h`

Chapter 8

File Documentation

8.1 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/cModbus.h File Reference

Contains library interface for C language.

```
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "ModbusGlobal.h"
```

Typedefs

- typedef [ModbusPort](#) * **cModbusPort**
Handle (pointer) of [ModbusPort](#) for C interface.
- typedef [ModbusClientPort](#) * **cModbusClientPort**
Handle (pointer) of [ModbusClientPort](#) for C interface.
- typedef [ModbusClient](#) * **cModbusClient**
Handle (pointer) of [ModbusClient](#) for C interface.
- typedef [ModbusServerPort](#) * **cModbusServerPort**
Handle (pointer) of [ModbusServerPort](#) for C interface.
- typedef [ModbusInterface](#) * **cModbusInterface**
Handle (pointer) of [ModbusInterface](#) for C interface.
- typedef void * **cModbusDevice**
Handle (pointer) of [ModbusDevice](#) for C interface.
- typedef [StatusCode](#)(* [pfReadCoils](#)) ([cModbusDevice](#) dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)
- typedef [StatusCode](#)(* [pfReadDiscreteInputs](#)) ([cModbusDevice](#) dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)
- typedef [StatusCode](#)(* [pfReadHoldingRegisters](#)) ([cModbusDevice](#) dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values)
- typedef [StatusCode](#)(* [pfReadInputRegisters](#)) ([cModbusDevice](#) dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values)
- typedef [StatusCode](#)(* [pfWriteSingleCoil](#)) ([cModbusDevice](#) dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, bool value)
- typedef [StatusCode](#)(* [pfWriteSingleRegister](#)) ([cModbusDevice](#) dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t value)
- typedef [StatusCode](#)(* [pfReadExceptionStatus](#)) ([cModbusDevice](#) dev, uint8_t unit, uint8_t *status)

- typedef [StatusCode](#)(* [pfWriteMultipleCoils](#)) ([cModbusDevice](#) dev, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, const void *values)
- typedef [StatusCode](#)(* [pfWriteMultipleRegisters](#)) ([cModbusDevice](#) dev, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, const [uint16_t](#) *values)
- typedef void(* [pfSlotOpened](#)) (const [Char](#) *source)
- typedef void(* [pfSlotClosed](#)) (const [Char](#) *source)
- typedef void(* [pfSlotTx](#)) (const [Char](#) *source, const [uint8_t](#) *buff, [uint16_t](#) size)
- typedef void(* [pfSlotRx](#)) (const [Char](#) *source, const [uint8_t](#) *buff, [uint16_t](#) size)
- typedef void(* [pfSlotError](#)) (const [Char](#) *source, [StatusCode](#) status, const [Char](#) *text)
- typedef void(* [pfSlotNewConnection](#)) (const [Char](#) *source)
- typedef void(* [pfSlotCloseConnection](#)) (const [Char](#) *source)

Functions

- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [cModbusInterface](#) [cCreateModbusDevice](#) ([cModbusDevice](#) device, [pfReadCoils](#) readCoils, [pfReadDiscreteInputs](#) readDiscreteInputs, [pfReadHoldingRegisters](#) readHoldingRegisters, [pfReadInputRegisters](#) readInputRegisters, [pfWriteSingleCoil](#) writeSingleCoil, [pfWriteSingleRegister](#) writeSingleRegister, [pfReadExceptionStatus](#) readExceptionStatus, [pfWriteMultipleCoils](#) writeMultipleCoils, [pfWriteMultipleRegisters](#) writeMultipleRegisters)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cDeleteModbusDevice](#) ([cModbusInterface](#) dev)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [cModbusPort](#) [cPortCreate](#) ([ProtocolType](#) type, const void *settings, bool blocking)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cPortDelete](#) ([cModbusPort](#) port)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [cModbusClientPort](#) [cCpoCreate](#) ([ProtocolType](#) type, const void *settings, bool blocking)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [cModbusClientPort](#) [cCpoCreateForPort](#) ([cModbusPort](#) port)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cCpoDelete](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) const [Char](#) * [cCpoGetObjectName](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cCpoSetObjectName](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, const [Char](#) *name)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [ProtocolType](#) [cCpoGetType](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) bool [cCpolsOpen](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) bool [cCpoClose](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [uint32_t](#) [cCpoGetRepeatCount](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cCpoSetRepeatCount](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint32_t](#) count)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoReadCoils](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, void *values)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoReadDiscreteInputs](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, void *values)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoReadHoldingRegisters](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, [uint16_t](#) *values)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoReadInputRegisters](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, [uint16_t](#) *values)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoWriteSingleCoil](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, bool value)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoWriteSingleRegister](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) value)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoReadExceptionStatus](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint8_t](#) *value)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoWriteMultipleCoils](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, const void *values)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoWriteMultipleRegisters](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, const [uint16_t](#) *values)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoReadCoilsAsBoolArray](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, bool *values)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cCpoReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray](#) ([cModbusClientPort](#) clientPort, [uint8_t](#) unit, [uint16_t](#) offset, [uint16_t](#) count, bool *values)

- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray (cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const bool *values)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoGetLastStatus (cModbusClientPort clientPort)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoGetLastErrorStatus (cModbusClientPort clientPort)
- MODBUS_EXPORT const Char * cCpoGetLastErrorText (cModbusClientPort clientPort)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectOpened (cModbusClientPort clientPort, pfSlotOpened funcPtr)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectClosed (cModbusClientPort clientPort, pfSlotClosed funcPtr)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectTx (cModbusClientPort clientPort, pfSlotTx funcPtr)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectRx (cModbusClientPort clientPort, pfSlotRx funcPtr)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectError (cModbusClientPort clientPort, pfSlotError funcPtr)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoDisconnectFunc (cModbusClientPort clientPort, void *funcPtr)
- MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClient cCliCreate (uint8_t unit, ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking)
- MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClient cCliCreateForClientPort (uint8_t unit, cModbusClientPort clientPort)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cCliDelete (cModbusClient client)
- MODBUS_EXPORT const Char * cCliGetObjectName (cModbusClient client)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cCliSetObjectName (cModbusClient client, const Char *name)
- MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType cCliGetType (cModbusClient client)
- MODBUS_EXPORT uint8_t cCliGetUnit (cModbusClient client)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cCliSetUnit (cModbusClient client, uint8_t unit)
- MODBUS_EXPORT bool cCliIsOpen (cModbusClient client)
- MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClientPort cCliGetPort (cModbusClient client)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadCoils (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadDiscreteInputs (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadHoldingRegisters (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadInputRegisters (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteSingleCoil (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, bool value)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteSingleRegister (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t value)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadExceptionStatus (cModbusClient client, uint8_t *value)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteMultipleCoils (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const void *values)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteMultipleRegisters (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const uint16_t *values)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadCoilsAsBoolArray (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, bool *values)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, bool *values)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray (cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const bool *values)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCliGetLastPortStatus (cModbusClient client)
- MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCliGetLastPortErrorStatus (cModbusClient client)
- MODBUS_EXPORT const Char * cCliGetLastPortErrorText (cModbusClient client)
- MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusServerPort cSpoCreate (cModbusInterface device, ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoDelete (cModbusServerPort serverPort)
- MODBUS_EXPORT const Char * cSpoGetObjectName (cModbusServerPort serverPort)
- MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoSetObjectName (cModbusServerPort serverPort, const Char *name)
- MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType cSpoGetType (cModbusServerPort serverPort)
- MODBUS_EXPORT bool cSpolsTcpServer (cModbusServerPort serverPort)
- MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusInterface cSpoGetDevice (cModbusServerPort serverPort)
- MODBUS_EXPORT bool cSpolsOpen (cModbusServerPort serverPort)

- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cSpoOpen](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cSpoClose](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [StatusCode](#) [cSpoProcess](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cSpoConnectOpened](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort, [pfSlotOpened](#) funcPtr)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cSpoConnectClosed](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort, [pfSlotClosed](#) funcPtr)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cSpoConnectTx](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort, [pfSlotTx](#) funcPtr)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cSpoConnectRx](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort, [pfSlotRx](#) funcPtr)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cSpoConnectError](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort, [pfSlotError](#) funcPtr)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cSpoConnectNewConnection](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort, [pfSlotNewConnection](#) funcPtr)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cSpoConnectCloseConnection](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort, [pfSlotCloseConnection](#) funcPtr)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) void [cSpoDisconnectFunc](#) ([cModbusServerPort](#) serverPort, void *funcPtr)

8.1.1 Detailed Description

Contains library interface for C language.

Author

serhmarch

Date

May 2024

8.1.2 Typedef Documentation

8.1.2.1 pfReadCoils

```
typedef StatusCode(* pfReadCoils) (cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)
```

Pointer to C function for read coils (0x). dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusInterface::readCoils](#)

8.1.2.2 pfReadDiscreteInputs

```
typedef StatusCode(* pfReadDiscreteInputs) (cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)
```

Pointer to C function for read discrete inputs (1x). dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusInterface::readDiscreteInputs](#)

8.1.2.3 pfReadExceptionStatus

```
typedef StatusCode(* pfReadExceptionStatus) (cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint8_t *status)
```

Pointer to C function for read exception status bits. dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusInterface::readExceptionStatus](#)

8.1.2.4 pfReadHoldingRegisters

```
typedef StatusCode(* pfReadHoldingRegisters) (cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values)
```

Pointer to C function for read holding registers (4x). dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusInterface::readHoldingRegisters](#)

8.1.2.5 pfReadInputRegisters

```
typedef StatusCode(* pfReadInputRegisters) (cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values)
```

Pointer to C function for read input registers (3x). dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusInterface::readInputRegisters](#)

8.1.2.6 pfSlotCloseConnection

```
typedef void(* pfSlotCloseConnection) (const Char *source)
```

Pointer to C callback function. dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusTcpServer::signalCloseConnection](#)

8.1.2.7 pfSlotClosed

```
typedef void(* pfSlotClosed) (const Char *source)
```

Pointer to C callback function. dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusClientPort::signalClosed](#) and [ModbusServerPort::signalClosed](#)

8.1.2.8 pfSlotError

```
typedef void(* pfSlotError) (const Char *source, StatusCode status, const Char *text)
```

Pointer to C callback function. dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusClientPort::signalError](#) and [ModbusServerPort::signalError](#)

8.1.2.9 pfSlotNewConnection

```
typedef void(* pfSlotNewConnection) (const Char *source)
```

Pointer to C callback function. dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusTcpServer::signalNewConnection](#)

8.1.2.10 pfSlotOpened

```
typedef void(* pfSlotOpened) (const Char *source)
```

Pointer to C callback function. dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusClientPort::signalOpened](#) and [ModbusServerPort::signalOpened](#)

8.1.2.11 pfSlotRx

```
typedef void(* pfSlotRx) (const Char *source, const uint8_t *buff, uint16_t size)
```

Pointer to C callback function. dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusClientPort::signalRx](#) and [ModbusServerPort::signalRx](#)

8.1.2.12 pfSlotTx

```
typedef void(* pfSlotTx) (const Char *source, const uint8_t *buff, uint16_t size)
```

Pointer to C callback function. dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusClientPort::signalTx](#) and [ModbusServerPort::signalTx](#)

8.1.2.13 pfWriteMultipleCoils

```
typedef StatusCode(* pfWriteMultipleCoils) (cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,  
uint16_t count, const void *values)
```

Pointer to C function for write coils (0x). dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusInterface::writeMultipleCoils](#)

8.1.2.14 pfWriteMultipleRegisters

```
typedef StatusCode(* pfWriteMultipleRegisters) (cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t  
offset, uint16_t count, const uint16_t *values)
```

Pointer to C function for write registers (4x). dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusInterface::writeMultipleRegisters](#)

8.1.2.15 pfWriteSingleCoil

```
typedef StatusCode(* pfWriteSingleCoil) (cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,  
bool value)
```

Pointer to C function for write single coil (0x). dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusInterface::writeSingleCoil](#)

8.1.2.16 pfWriteSingleRegister

```
typedef StatusCode(* pfWriteSingleRegister) (cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,  
uint16_t value)
```

Pointer to C function for write single register (4x). dev - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data.

See also

[ModbusInterface::writeSingleRegister](#)

8.1.3 Function Documentation

8.1.3.1 cCliCreate()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClient cCliCreate (
    uint8_t unit,
    ProtocolType type,
    const void * settings,
    bool blocking )
```

Creates `ModbusClient` object and returns handle to it.

See also

`Modbus::createClient`

8.1.3.2 cCliCreateForClientPort()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClient cCliCreateForClientPort (
    uint8_t unit,
    cModbusClientPort clientPort )
```

Creates `ModbusClient` object with `unit` for port `clientPort` and returns handle to it.

8.1.3.3 cCliDelete()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCliDelete (
    cModbusClient client )
```

Deletes previously created `ModbusClient` object represented by `client` handle

8.1.3.4 cCliGetLastPortErrorStatus()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCliGetLastPortErrorStatus (
    cModbusClient client )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::lastPortErrorStatus`

8.1.3.5 cCliGetLastPortErrorText()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT const Char * cCliGetLastPortErrorText (
    cModbusClient client )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::lastPortErrorText`

8.1.3.6 cCliGetLastPortStatus()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCliGetLastPortStatus (
    cModbusClient client )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::lastPortStatus`

8.1.3.7 cCliGetObjectName()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT const Char * cCliGetObjectName (
    cModbusClient client )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::objectName`

8.1.3.8 cCliGetPort()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClientPort cCliGetPort (
    cModbusClient client )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::port`

8.1.3.9 cCliGetType()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType cCliGetType (
    cModbusClient client )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::type`

8.1.3.10 cCliGetUnit()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT uint8_t cCliGetUnit (
    cModbusClient client )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::unit`

8.1.3.11 cCliIsOpen()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT bool cCliIsOpen (
    cModbusClient client )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::isOpen`

8.1.3.12 cCliSetObjectName()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCliSetObjectName (
    cModbusClient client,
    const Char * name )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::setObjectName`

8.1.3.13 cCliSetUnit()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCliSetUnit (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint8_t unit )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::setUnit`

8.1.3.14 cCpoClose()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT bool cCpoClose (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::close`

8.1.3.15 cCpoConnectClosed()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectClosed (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    pfSlotClosed funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusClientPort::signalClosed` signal

8.1.3.16 cCpoConnectError()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectError (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    pfSlotError funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusClientPort::signalError` signal

8.1.3.17 cCpoConnectOpened()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectOpened (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    pfSlotOpened funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusClientPort::signalOpened` signal

8.1.3.18 cCpoConnectRx()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectRx (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    pfSlotRx funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusClientPort::signalRx` signal

8.1.3.19 cCpoConnectTx()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectTx (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    pfSlotTx funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusClientPort::signalTx` signal

8.1.3.20 cCpoCreate()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClientPort cCpoCreate (
    ProtocolType type,
    const void * settings,
    bool blocking )
```

Creates `ModbusClientPort` object and returns handle to it.

See also

`Modbus::createClientPort`

8.1.3.21 cCpoCreateForPort()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClientPort cCpoCreateForPort (
    cModbusPort port )
```

Creates `ModbusClientPort` object and returns handle to it.

8.1.3.22 cCpoDelete()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoDelete (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort )
```

Deletes previously created `ModbusClientPort` object represented by `port` handle

8.1.3.23 cCpoDisconnectFunc()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoDisconnectFunc (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    void * funcPtr )
```

Disconnects `funcPtr`-function from `ModbusClientPort`

8.1.3.24 cCpoGetLastErrorStatus()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoGetLastErrorStatus (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::getLastErrorStatus`

8.1.3.25 cCpoGetLastErrorText()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT const Char * cCpoGetLastErrorText (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::getLastErrorText`

8.1.3.26 cCpoGetLastStatus()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoGetLastStatus (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::getLastStatus`

8.1.3.27 cCpoGetObjectName()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT const Char * cCpoGetObjectName (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::objectName`

8.1.3.28 cCpoGetRepeatCount()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT uint32_t cCpoGetRepeatCount (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::repeatCount`

8.1.3.29 cCpoGetType()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType cCpoGetType (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::type`

8.1.3.30 cCpolsOpen()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT bool cCpoIsOpen (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::isOpen`

8.1.3.31 cCpoReadCoils()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadCoils (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::readCoils`

8.1.3.32 cCpoReadCoilsAsBoolArray()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadCoilsAsBoolArray (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    bool * values )
```

Wrapper for [ModbusClientPort::readCoilsAsBoolArray](#)

8.1.3.33 cCpoReadDiscreteInputs()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadDiscreteInputs (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values )
```

Wrapper for [ModbusClientPort::readDiscreteInputs](#)

8.1.3.34 cCpoReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    bool * values )
```

Wrapper for [ModbusClientPort::readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray](#)

8.1.3.35 cCpoReadExceptionStatus()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadExceptionStatus (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint8_t * value )
```

Wrapper for [ModbusClientPort::readExceptionStatus](#)

8.1.3.36 cCpoReadHoldingRegisters()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadHoldingRegisters (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values )
```

Wrapper for [ModbusClientPort::readHoldingRegisters](#)

8.1.3.37 cCpoReadInputRegisters()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadInputRegisters (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::readInputRegisters`

8.1.3.38 cCpoSetObjectName()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoSetObjectName (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    const Char * name )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::setObjectName`

8.1.3.39 cCpoSetRepeatCount()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoSetRepeatCount (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint32_t count )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::repeatCount`

8.1.3.40 cCpoWriteMultipleCoils()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteMultipleCoils (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const void * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleCoils`

8.1.3.41 cCpoWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const bool * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray`

8.1.3.42 cCpoWriteMultipleRegisters()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteMultipleRegisters (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const uint16_t * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::writeMultipleRegisters`

8.1.3.43 cCpoWriteSingleCoil()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteSingleCoil (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    bool value )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::writeSingleCoil`

8.1.3.44 cCpoWriteSingleRegister()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteSingleRegister (
    cModbusClientPort clientPort,
    uint8_t unit,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t value )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClientPort::writeSingleRegister`

8.1.3.45 cCreateModbusDevice()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusInterface cCreateModbusDevice (
    cModbusDevice device,
    pfReadCoils readCoils,
    pfReadDiscreteInputs readDiscreteInputs,
    pfReadHoldingRegisters readHoldingRegisters,
    pfReadInputRegisters readInputRegisters,
    pfWriteSingleCoil writeSingleCoil,
    pfWriteSingleRegister writeSingleRegister,
    pfReadExceptionStatus readExceptionStatus,
    pfWriteMultipleCoils writeMultipleCoils,
    pfWriteMultipleRegisters writeMultipleRegisters )
```

Function create `ModbusInterface` object and returns pointer to it for server. `dev` - pointer to any struct that can hold memory data. `readCoils`, `readDiscreteInputs`, `readHoldingRegisters`, `readInputRegisters`, `writeSingleCoil`, `writeSingleRegister`, `readExceptionStatus`, `writeMultipleCoils` - pointers to corresponding `Modbus` functions to process data. Any pointer can have `NULL` value. In this case server will return `Status_BadIllegalFunction`.

8.1.3.46 cDeleteModbusDevice()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cDeleteModbusDevice (
    cModbusInterface dev )
```

Deletes previously created [ModbusInterface](#) object represented by `dev` handle

8.1.3.47 cPortCreate()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusPort cPortCreate (
    ProtocolType type,
    const void * settings,
    bool blocking )
```

Creates [ModbusPort](#) object and returns handle to it.

See also

[Modbus::createPort](#)

8.1.3.48 cPortDelete()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cPortDelete (
    cModbusPort port )
```

Deletes previously created [ModbusPort](#) object represented by `port` handle

8.1.3.49 cReadCoils()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadCoils (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values )
```

Wrapper for [ModbusClient::readCoils](#)

8.1.3.50 cReadCoilsAsBoolArray()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadCoilsAsBoolArray (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    bool * values )
```

Wrapper for [ModbusClient::readCoilsAsBoolArray](#)

8.1.3.51 cReadDiscreteInputs()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadDiscreteInputs (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    void * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::readDiscreteInputs`

8.1.3.52 cReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    bool * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray`

8.1.3.53 cReadExceptionStatus()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadExceptionStatus (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint8_t * value )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::readExceptionStatus`

8.1.3.54 cReadHoldingRegisters()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadHoldingRegisters (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::readHoldingRegisters`

8.1.3.55 cReadInputRegisters()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadInputRegisters (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    uint16_t * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::readInputRegisters`

8.1.3.56 cSpoClose()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cSpoClose (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusServerPort::close`

8.1.3.57 cSpoConnectCloseConnection()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectCloseConnection (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort,
    pfSlotCloseConnection funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusServerPort::signalCloseConnection` signal

8.1.3.58 cSpoConnectClosed()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectClosed (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort,
    pfSlotClosed funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusServerPort::signalClosed` signal

8.1.3.59 cSpoConnectError()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectError (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort,
    pfSlotError funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusServerPort::signalError` signal

8.1.3.60 cSpoConnectNewConnection()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectNewConnection (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort,
    pfSlotNewConnection funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusServerPort::signalNewConnection` signal

8.1.3.61 cSpoConnectOpened()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectOpened (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort,
    pfSlotOpened funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusServerPort::signalOpened` signal

8.1.3.62 cSpoConnectRx()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectRx (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort,
    pfSlotRx funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusServerPort::signalRx` signal

8.1.3.63 cSpoConnectTx()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectTx (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort,
    pfSlotTx funcPtr )
```

Connects `funcPtr`-function to `ModbusServerPort::signalTx` signal

8.1.3.64 cSpoCreate()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusServerPort cSpoCreate (
    cModbusInterface device,
    ProtocolType type,
    const void * settings,
    bool blocking )
```

Creates `ModbusServerPort` object and returns handle to it.

See also

`Modbus::createServerPort`

8.1.3.65 cSpoDelete()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoDelete (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort )
```

Deletes previously created `ModbusServerPort` object represented by `serverPort` handle

8.1.3.66 cSpoDisconnectFunc()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoDisconnectFunc (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort,
    void * funcPtr )
```

Disconnects `funcPtr`-function from `ModbusServerPort`

8.1.3.67 cSpoGetDevice()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusInterface cSpoGetDevice (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusServerPort::device`

8.1.3.68 cSpoGetObjectName()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT const Char * cSpoGetObjectName (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusServerPort::objectName`

8.1.3.69 cSpoGetType()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType cSpoGetType (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusServerPort::type`

8.1.3.70 cSpolsOpen()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT bool cSpoIsOpen (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusServerPort::isOpen`

8.1.3.71 cSpolsTcpServer()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT bool cSpoIsTcpServer (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusServerPort::isTcpServer`

8.1.3.72 cSpoOpen()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cSpoOpen (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusServerPort::open`

8.1.3.73 cSpoProcess()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cSpoProcess (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusServerPort::process`

8.1.3.74 cSpoSetObjectName()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoSetObjectName (
    cModbusServerPort serverPort,
    const Char * name )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusServerPort::setObjectName`

8.1.3.75 cWriteMultipleCoils()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteMultipleCoils (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const void * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::writeMultipleCoils`

8.1.3.76 cWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const bool * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::lastPortStatus`

8.1.3.77 cWriteMultipleRegisters()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteMultipleRegisters (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count,
    const uint16_t * values )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::writeMultipleRegisters`

8.1.3.78 cWriteSingleCoil()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteSingleCoil (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    bool value )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::writeSingleCoil`

8.1.3.79 cWriteSingleRegister()

```
MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteSingleRegister (
    cModbusClient client,
    uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t value )
```

Wrapper for `ModbusClient::writeSingleRegister`

8.2 cModbus.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001
00008 #ifndef CMODBUS_H
00009 #define CMODBUS_H
00010
00011 #include <stdbool.h>
00012 #include "ModbusGlobal.h"
00013
00014 #ifdef __cplusplus
00015 using namespace Modbus;
00016 extern "C" {
00017 #endif
00018
00019 #ifdef __cplusplus
00020 class ModbusPort ;
00021 class ModbusClientPort;
00022 class ModbusClient ;
00023 class ModbusServerPort;
00024 class ModbusInterface ;
00025
00026 #else
00027 typedef struct ModbusPort      ModbusPort      ;
00028 typedef struct ModbusClientPort ModbusClientPort;
00029 typedef struct ModbusClient    ModbusClient    ;
00030 typedef struct ModbusServerPort ModbusServerPort;
00031 typedef struct ModbusInterface ModbusInterface ;
00032 #endif
00033
00034
00036 typedef ModbusPort* cModbusPort;
00037
00039 typedef ModbusClientPort* cModbusClientPort;
00040
00042 typedef ModbusClient* cModbusClient;
00043
00045 typedef ModbusServerPort* cModbusServerPort;
00046
00048 typedef ModbusInterface* cModbusInterface;
00049
00051 typedef void* cModbusDevice;
00052
00054 typedef StatusCode (*pfReadCoils)(cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,
void *values);
00055
00057 typedef StatusCode (*pfReadDiscreteInputs)(cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t
count, void *values);
00058
00060 typedef StatusCode (*pfReadHoldingRegisters)(cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,
uint16_t count, uint16_t *values);
00061
00063 typedef StatusCode (*pfReadInputRegisters)(cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t
count, uint16_t *values);
00064
00066 typedef StatusCode (*pfWriteSingleCoil)(cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, bool value);
00067
00069 typedef StatusCode (*pfWriteSingleRegister)(cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t
value);
00070
00072 typedef StatusCode (*pfReadExceptionStatus)(cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint8_t *status);
00073
00075 typedef StatusCode (*pfWriteMultipleCoils)(cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t
count, const void *values);
00076
00078 typedef StatusCode (*pfWriteMultipleRegisters)(cModbusDevice dev, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,
uint16_t count, const uint16_t *values);
00079
00081 typedef void (*pfSlotOpened)(const Char *source);
00082
00084 typedef void (*pfSlotClosed)(const Char *source);
00085
00087 typedef void (*pfSlotTx)(const Char *source, const uint8_t* buff, uint16_t size);
00088
00090 typedef void (*pfSlotRx)(const Char *source, const uint8_t* buff, uint16_t size);
00091
00093 typedef void (*pfSlotError)(const Char *source, StatusCode status, const Char *text);
00094
00096 typedef void (*pfSlotNewConnection)(const Char *source);
00097
00099 typedef void (*pfSlotCloseConnection)(const Char *source);
00100
00112 MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusInterface cCreateModbusDevice(cModbusDevice device,
00113 pfReadCoils readCoils,
00114 pfReadDiscreteInputs readDiscreteInputs,

```

```

00115         pfReadHoldingRegisters    readHoldingRegisters    ,
00116         pfReadInputRegisters      readInputRegisters      ,
00117         pfWriteSingleCoil         writeSingleCoil         ,
00118         pfWriteSingleRegister     writeSingleRegister     ,
00119         pfReadExceptionStatus     readExceptionStatus     ,
00120         pfWriteMultipleCoils      writeMultipleCoils      ,
00121         pfWriteMultipleRegisters  writeMultipleRegisters);
00122
00123
00125 MODBUS_EXPORT void cDeleteModbusDevice(cModbusInterface dev);
00126
00127 //
00128 // ----- ModbusPort
00129 // -----
00130
00132 MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusPort cPortCreate(ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking);
00133
00135 MODBUS_EXPORT void cPortDelete(cModbusPort port);
00136
00137
00138 //
00139 // ----- ModbusClientPort
00140 // -----
00141
00143 MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClientPort cCpoCreate(ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking);
00144
00146 MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClientPort cCpoCreateForPort(cModbusPort port);
00147
00149 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoDelete(cModbusClientPort clientPort);
00150
00152 MODBUS_EXPORT const Char *cCpoGetObjectName(cModbusClientPort clientPort);
00153
00155 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoSetObjectName(cModbusClientPort clientPort, const Char *name);
00156
00158 MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType cCpoGetType(cModbusClientPort clientPort);
00159
00161 MODBUS_EXPORT bool cCpoIsOpen(cModbusClientPort clientPort);
00162
00164 MODBUS_EXPORT bool cCpoClose(cModbusClientPort clientPort);
00165
00167 MODBUS_EXPORT uint32_t cCpoGetRepeatCount(cModbusClientPort clientPort);
00168
00170 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoSetRepeatCount(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint32_t count);
00171
00173 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadCoils(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,
uint16_t count, void *values);
00174
00176 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadDiscreteInputs(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit, uint16_t
offset, uint16_t count, void *values);
00177
00179 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadHoldingRegisters(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit, uint16_t
offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values);
00180
00182 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadInputRegisters(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit, uint16_t
offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values);
00183
00185 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteSingleCoil(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit, uint16_t
offset, bool value);
00186
00188 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteSingleRegister(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit, uint16_t
offset, uint16_t value);
00189
00191 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadExceptionStatus(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit, uint8_t
*value);
00192
00194 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteMultipleCoils(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit, uint16_t
offset, uint16_t count, const void *values);
00195
00197 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteMultipleRegisters(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit,
uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const uint16_t *values);
00198
00200 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadCoilsAsBoolArray(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit, uint16_t
offset, uint16_t count, bool *values);
00201
00203 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit,
uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, bool *values);
00204
00206 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray(cModbusClientPort clientPort, uint8_t unit,
uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const bool *values);
00207
00209 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoGetLastStatus(cModbusClientPort clientPort);

```

```
00210
00212 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCpoGetLastErrorStatus(cModbusClientPort clientPort);
00213
00215 MODBUS_EXPORT const Char *cCpoGetLastErrorText(cModbusClientPort clientPort);
00216
00218 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectOpened(cModbusClientPort clientPort, pfSlotOpened funcPtr);
00219
00221 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectClosed(cModbusClientPort clientPort, pfSlotClosed funcPtr);
00222
00224 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectTx(cModbusClientPort clientPort, pfSlotTx funcPtr);
00225
00227 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectRx(cModbusClientPort clientPort, pfSlotRx funcPtr);
00228
00230 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoConnectError(cModbusClientPort clientPort, pfSlotError funcPtr);
00231
00233 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCpoDisconnectFunc(cModbusClientPort clientPort, void *funcPtr);
00234
00235
00236 //
-----
00237 // ----- ModbusClient
-----
00238 //
-----
00239
00241 MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClient cCliCreate(uint8_t unit, ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool
blocking);
00242
00244 MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClient cCliCreateForClientPort(uint8_t unit, cModbusClientPort clientPort);
00245
00247 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCliDelete(cModbusClient client);
00248
00250 MODBUS_EXPORT const Char *cCliGetObjectName(cModbusClient client);
00251
00253 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCliSetObjectName(cModbusClient client, const Char *name);
00254
00256 MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType cCliGetType(cModbusClient client);
00257
00259 MODBUS_EXPORT uint8_t cCliGetUnit(cModbusClient client);
00260
00262 MODBUS_EXPORT void cCliSetUnit(cModbusClient client, uint8_t unit);
00263
00265 MODBUS_EXPORT bool cCliIsOpen(cModbusClient client);
00266
00268 MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusClientPort cCliGetPort(cModbusClient client);
00269
00271 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadCoils(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void
*values);
00272
00274 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadDiscreteInputs(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,
void *values);
00275
00277 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadHoldingRegisters(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,
uint16_t *values);
00278
00280 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadInputRegisters(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,
uint16_t *values);
00281
00283 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteSingleCoil(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, bool value);
00284
00286 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteSingleRegister(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t value);
00287
00289 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadExceptionStatus(cModbusClient client, uint8_t *value);
00290
00292 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteMultipleCoils(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,
const void *values);
00293
00295 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteMultipleRegisters(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t
count, const uint16_t *values);
00296
00298 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadCoilsAsBoolArray(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,
bool *values);
00299
00301 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset,
uint16_t count, bool *values);
00302
00304 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray(cModbusClient client, uint16_t offset,
uint16_t count, const bool *values);
00305
00307 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCliGetLastPortStatus(cModbusClient client);
00308
00310 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cCliGetLastPortErrorStatus(cModbusClient client);
00311
00313 MODBUS_EXPORT const Char *cCliGetLastPortErrorText(cModbusClient client);
00314
00315
00316 //
```



```

00317 // ----- ModbusServerPort
00318 // -----
00319
00321 MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusServerPort cSpoCreate(cModbusInterface device, ProtocolType type, const void
    *settings, bool blocking);
00322
00324 MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoDelete(cModbusServerPort serverPort);
00325
00327 MODBUS_EXPORT const Char *cSpoGetObjectName(cModbusServerPort serverPort);
00328
00330 MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoSetObjectName(cModbusServerPort serverPort, const Char *name);
00331
00333 MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType cSpoGetType(cModbusServerPort serverPort);
00334
00336 MODBUS_EXPORT bool cSpoIsTcpServer(cModbusServerPort serverPort);
00337
00339 MODBUS_EXPORT cModbusInterface cSpoGetDevice(cModbusServerPort serverPort);
00340
00342 MODBUS_EXPORT bool cSpoIsOpen(cModbusServerPort serverPort);
00343
00345 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cSpoOpen(cModbusServerPort serverPort);
00346
00348 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cSpoClose(cModbusServerPort serverPort);
00349
00351 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode cSpoProcess(cModbusServerPort serverPort);
00352
00354 MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectOpened(cModbusServerPort serverPort, pfSlotOpened funcPtr);
00355
00357 MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectClosed(cModbusServerPort serverPort, pfSlotClosed funcPtr);
00358
00360 MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectTx(cModbusServerPort serverPort, pfSlotTx funcPtr);
00361
00363 MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectRx(cModbusServerPort serverPort, pfSlotRx funcPtr);
00364
00366 MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectError(cModbusServerPort serverPort, pfSlotError funcPtr);
00367
00369 MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectNewConnection(cModbusServerPort serverPort, pfSlotNewConnection
    funcPtr);
00370
00372 MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoConnectCloseConnection(cModbusServerPort serverPort, pfSlotCloseConnection
    funcPtr);
00373
00375 MODBUS_EXPORT void cSpoDisconnectFunc(cModbusServerPort serverPort, void *funcPtr);
00376
00377
00378 #ifdef __cplusplus
00379 } // extern "C"
00380 #endif
00381
00382 #endif // CMODBUS_H

```

8.3 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/Modbus.h File Reference

Contains general definitions of the [Modbus](#) protocol.

```

#include <string>
#include <list>
#include "ModbusGlobal.h"

```

Classes

- class [ModbusInterface](#)
Main interface of [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

Namespaces

- namespace [Modbus](#)

Main [Modbus](#) namespace. Contains classes, functions and constants to work with Modbus-protocol.

Typedefs

- `typedef std::string Modbus::String`
[Modbus::String](#) class for strings.
- `template<class T >`
`using Modbus::List = std::list<T>`
[Modbus::List](#) template class.

Functions

- [String](#) [Modbus::toModbusString](#) (int val)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [String](#) [Modbus::bytesToString](#) (const uint8_t *buff, uint32_t count)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [String](#) [Modbus::asciiToString](#) (const uint8_t *buff, uint32_t count)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [List](#)< [String](#) > [Modbus::availableSerialPorts](#) ()
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [ModbusPort](#) * [Modbus::createPort](#) ([ProtocolType](#) type, const void *settings, bool blocking)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [ModbusClientPort](#) * [Modbus::createClientPort](#) ([ProtocolType](#) type, const void *settings, bool blocking)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) [ModbusServerPort](#) * [Modbus::createServerPort](#) ([ModbusInterface](#) *device, [ProtocolType](#) type, const void *settings, bool blocking)

8.3.1 Detailed Description

Contains general definitions of the [Modbus](#) protocol.

Author

serhmarch

Date

May 2024

8.4 Modbus.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUS_H
00009 #define MODBUS_H
00010
00011 #include <string>
00012 #include <list>
00013
00014 #include "ModbusGlobal.h"
00015
00016 class ModbusPort;
00017 class ModbusClientPort;
00018 class ModbusServerPort;
00019
00020 //
00021 // ----- Modbus interface
00022 // -----
00023
00040 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusInterface
00041 {
00042 public:
00049     virtual Modbus::StatusCode readCoils(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values);
00050
00057     virtual Modbus::StatusCode readDiscreteInputs(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void
*values);
00058
00065     virtual Modbus::StatusCode readHoldingRegisters(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,
uint16_t *values);
00066
00073     virtual Modbus::StatusCode readInputRegisters(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,
uint16_t *values);
00074
00080     virtual Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleCoil(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, bool value);
00081
00087     virtual Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleRegister(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t value);
00088
00093     virtual Modbus::StatusCode readExceptionStatus(uint8_t unit, uint8_t *status);
00094
00101     virtual Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleCoils(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const
void *values);
00102
00109     virtual Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleRegisters(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,
const uint16_t *values);
00110 };
00111
00112 //
00113 // ----- Modbus namespace
00114 // -----
00115
00117 namespace Modbus {
00118
00120 typedef std::string String;
00121
00123 template <class T>
00124 using List = std::list<T>;
00125
00128 inline String toModbusString(int val) { return std::to_string(val); }
00129
00131 MODBUS_EXPORT String bytesToString(const uint8_t* buff, uint32_t count);
00132
00134 MODBUS_EXPORT String asciiToString(const uint8_t* buff, uint32_t count);
00135
00137 MODBUS_EXPORT List<String> availableSerialPorts();
00138
00143 MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusPort *createPort(ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool blocking);
00144
00149 MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusClientPort *createClientPort(ProtocolType type, const void *settings, bool
blocking);
00150
00156 MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusServerPort *createServerPort(ModbusInterface *device, ProtocolType type, const
void *settings, bool blocking);
00157
00158 } //namespace Modbus
00159
00160 #endif // MODBUS_H

```

8.5 Modbus_config.h

```
00001 #ifndef MODBUS_CONFIG_H
00002 #define MODBUS_CONFIG_H
00003
00004 #define MODBUSLIB_VERSION_MAJOR 0
00005 #define MODBUSLIB_VERSION_MINOR 1
00006 #define MODBUSLIB_VERSION_PATCH 0
00007
00008 #endif // MODBUS_CONFIG_H
```

8.6 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusAscPort.h File Reference

Contains definition of ASCII serial port class.

```
#include "ModbusSerialPort.h"
```

Classes

- class [ModbusAscPort](#)
Implements ASCII version of the [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

8.6.1 Detailed Description

Contains definition of ASCII serial port class.

Contains definition of base server side port class.

Author

serhmarch

Date

May 2024

8.7 ModbusAscPort.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSASCPORT_H
00009 #define MODBUSASCPORT_H
00010
00011 #include "ModbusSerialPort.h"
00012
00019 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusAscPort : public ModbusSerialPort
00020 {
00021 public:
00023     ModbusAscPort(bool blocking = false);
00024
00026     ~ModbusAscPort();
00027
00028 public:
00030     Modbus::ProtocolType type() const override { return Modbus::ASC; }
00031
00032 protected:
00033     Modbus::StatusCode writeBuffer(uint8_t unit, uint8_t func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t szInBuff)
00034     override;
00035     Modbus::StatusCode readBuffer(uint8_t &unit, uint8_t &func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t maxSzBuff,
00036     uint16_t *szOutBuff) override;
00037
00035
00036 protected:
00037     using ModbusSerialPort::ModbusSerialPort;
00038 };
00039
00040 #endif // MODBUSASCPORT_H
```

8.8 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusClient.h File Reference

Header file of [Modbus](#) client.

```
#include "ModbusObject.h"
```

Classes

- class [ModbusClient](#)

The *ModbusClient* class implements the interface of the client part of the [Modbus](#) protocol.

8.8.1 Detailed Description

Header file of [Modbus](#) client.

Author

serhmarch

Date

May 2024

8.9 ModbusClient.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSCLIENT_H
00009 #define MODBUSCLIENT_H
00010
00011 #include "ModbusObject.h"
00012
00013 class ModbusClientPort;
00014
00024 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusClient : public ModbusObject
00025 {
00026 public:
00030     ModbusClient(uint8_t unit, ModbusClientPort *port);
00031
00032 public:
00034     Modbus::ProtocolType type() const;
00035
00037     uint8_t unit() const;
00038
00040     void setUnit(uint8_t unit);
00041
00043     bool isOpen() const;
00044
00046     ModbusClientPort *port() const;
00047
00048 public:
00050     Modbus::StatusCode readCoils(uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values);
00051
00053     Modbus::StatusCode readDiscreteInputs(uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values);
00054
00056     Modbus::StatusCode readHoldingRegisters(uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values);
00057
00059     Modbus::StatusCode readInputRegisters(uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t *values);
00060
00062     Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleCoil(uint16_t offset, bool value);
```

```

00063
00065     Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleRegister(uint16_t offset, uint16_t value);
00066
00068     Modbus::StatusCode readExceptionStatus(uint8_t *value);
00069
00071     Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleCoils(uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const void *values);
00072
00074     Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleRegisters(uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const uint16_t
*values);
00075
00077     Modbus::StatusCode readCoilsAsBoolArray(uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, bool *values);
00078
00080     Modbus::StatusCode readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray(uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, bool *values);
00081
00083     Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray(uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const bool
*values);
00084
00085 public:
00087     Modbus::StatusCode lastPortStatus() const;
00088
00090     Modbus::StatusCode lastPortErrorStatus() const;
00091
00093     const Modbus::Char *lastPortErrorText() const;
00094
00095 protected:
00097     using ModbusObject::ModbusObject;
00099 };
00100
00101 #endif // MODBUSCLIENT_H

```

8.10 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusClientPort.h File Reference

General file of the algorithm of the client part of the [Modbus](#) protocol port.

```
#include "ModbusObject.h"
```

Classes

- class [ModbusClientPort](#)

The [ModbusClientPort](#) class implements the algorithm of the client part of the [Modbus](#) communication protocol port.

8.10.1 Detailed Description

General file of the algorithm of the client part of the [Modbus](#) protocol port.

Author

march

Date

May 2024

8.11 ModbusClientPort.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSCLIENTPORT_H
00009 #define MODBUSCLIENTPORT_H
00010
00011 #include "ModbusObject.h"
00012
00013 class ModbusPort;
00014
00054 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusClientPort : public ModbusObject, public ModbusInterface
00055 {
00056 public:
00059     enum RequestStatus
00060     {
00061         Enable,
00062         Disable,
00063         Process
00064     };
00065
00066 public:
00069     ModbusClientPort (ModbusPort *port);
00070
00071 public:
00073     Modbus::ProtocolType type() const;
00074
00076     ModbusPort *port() const;
00077
00079     Modbus::StatusCode close();
00080
00082     bool isOpen() const;
00083
00085     uint32_t repeatCount() const;
00086
00088     void setRepeatCount (uint32_t v);
00089
00090 public: // Main interface
00092     Modbus::StatusCode readCoils (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count,
    void *values);
00093
00095     Modbus::StatusCode readDiscreteInputs (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count, void *values);
00096
00098     Modbus::StatusCode readHoldingRegisters (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count, uint16_t *values);
00099
00101     Modbus::StatusCode readInputRegisters (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count, uint16_t *values);
00102
00104     Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleCoil (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, bool
    value);
00105
00107     Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleRegister (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t value);
00108
00110     Modbus::StatusCode readExceptionStatus (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint8_t *value);
00111
00113     Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleCoils (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count, const void *values);
00114
00116     Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleRegisters (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count, const uint16_t *values);
00117
00119     Modbus::StatusCode readCoilsAsBoolArray (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset,
    uint16_t count, bool *values);
00120
00122     Modbus::StatusCode readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t
    offset, uint16_t count, bool *values);
00123
00125     Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray (ModbusObject *client, uint8_t unit, uint16_t
    offset, uint16_t count, const bool *values);
00126
00127 public: // Modbus Interface
00128     Modbus::StatusCode readCoils (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)
    override;
00129     Modbus::StatusCode readDiscreteInputs (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, void *values)
    override;
00130     Modbus::StatusCode readHoldingRegisters (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t
    *values) override;
00131     Modbus::StatusCode readInputRegisters (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, uint16_t
    *values) override;
00132     Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleCoil (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, bool value) override;
00133     Modbus::StatusCode writeSingleRegister (uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t value) override;
00134     Modbus::StatusCode readExceptionStatus (uint8_t unit, uint8_t *value) override;

```

```

00135     Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleCoils(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const void
*values) override;
00136     Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleRegisters(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, const
uint16_t *values) override;
00137 public:
00138     inline Modbus::StatusCode readCoilsAsBoolArray(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t count, bool
*values) { return readCoilsAsBoolArray(this, unit, offset, count, values); }
00141
00143     inline Modbus::StatusCode readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t
count, bool *values) { return readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray(this, unit, offset, count, values); }
00144
00146     inline Modbus::StatusCode writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray(uint8_t unit, uint16_t offset, uint16_t
count, const bool *values) { return writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray(this, unit, offset, count, values);
}
00147
00148 public:
00150     Modbus::StatusCode lastStatus() const;
00151
00153     Modbus::StatusCode lastErrorStatus() const;
00154
00156     const Modbus::Char *lastErrorText() const;
00157
00158 public:
00160     const ModbusObject *currentClient() const;
00161
00167     RequestStatus getRequestStatus(ModbusObject *client);
00168
00170     void cancelRequest(ModbusObject *client);
00171
00172 public: // SIGNALS
00174     void signalOpened(const Modbus::Char *source);
00175
00177     void signalClosed(const Modbus::Char *source);
00178
00180     void signalTx(const Modbus::Char *source, const uint8_t* buff, uint16_t size);
00181
00183     void signalRx(const Modbus::Char *source, const uint8_t* buff, uint16_t size);
00184
00186     void signalError(const Modbus::Char *source, Modbus::StatusCode status, const Modbus::Char *text);
00187
00188 private:
00189     Modbus::StatusCode request(uint8_t unit, uint8_t func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t szInBuff, uint16_t
maxSzBuff, uint16_t *szOutBuff);
00190     Modbus::StatusCode process();
00191     friend class ModbusClient;
00192 };
00193
00194 #endif // MODBUSCLIENTPORT_H

```

8.12 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusGlobal.h File Reference

Contains general definitions of the [Modbus](#) library (for C++ and "pure" C).

```

#include <stdint.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "ModbusPlatform.h"
#include "Modbus_config.h"

```

Classes

- struct [Modbus::SerialSettings](#)
Struct to define settings for Serial Port.
- struct [Modbus::TcpSettings](#)
Struct to define settings for TCP connection.

Namespaces

- namespace [Modbus](#)

Main [Modbus](#) namespace. Contains classes, functions and constants to work with Modbus-protocol.

Macros

- **#define MODBUSLIB_VERSION** ((MODBUSLIB_VERSION_MAJOR<<16)|(MODBUSLIB_VERSION_MINOR<<8)|(MODBUSLIB_VERSION_PATCH))
ModbusLib version value that defines as MODBUSLIB_VERSION = (major << 16) + (minor << 8) + patch.
- **#define MODBUSLIB_VERSION_STR** MODBUSLIB_VERSION_STR_MAKE(MODBUSLIB_VERSION_MAJOR,MODBUSLIB_VERSION_MINOR,MODBUSLIB_VERSION_PATCH)
ModbusLib version value that defines as MODBUSLIB_VERSION_STR "major.minor.patch".
- **#define MODBUS_EXPORT** MB_DECL_IMPORT
MODBUS_EXPORT defines macro for import/export functions and classes.
- **#define StringLiteral(cstr)** cstr
Macro for creating string literal, must be used like: StringLiteral("Some string")
- **#define CharLiteral(cchar)** cchar
Macro for creating char literal, must be used like: 'CharLiteral('A')'.
- **#define GET_BIT**(bitBuff, bitNum) (((const uint8_t*)(bitBuff))[(bitNum)/8] & (1<<((bitNum)%8))) != 0)
Macro for get bit with number bitNum from array bitBuff.
- **#define SET_BIT**(bitBuff, bitNum, value)
Macro for set bit value with number bitNum to array bitBuff.
- **#define GET_BITS**(bitBuff, bitNum, bitCount, boolBuff)
Macro for get bits begins with number bitNum with count from input bit array bitBuff to output bool array boolBuff.
- **#define SET_BITS**(bitBuff, bitNum, bitCount, boolBuff)
Macro for set bits begins with number bitNum with count from input bool array boolBuff to output bit array bitBuff.
- **#define MB_BYTE_SZ_BITES** 8
8 = count bits in byte (byte size in bits)
- **#define MB_REGE_SZ_BITES** 16
16 = count bits in 16 bit register (register size in bits)
- **#define MB_REGE_SZ_BYTES** 2
2 = count bytes in 16 bit register (register size in bytes)
- **#define MB_VALUE_BUFF_SZ** 255
255 - count_of_bytes in function readHoldingRegisters, readCoils etc
- **#define MB_MAX_REGISTERS** 127
127 = 255(count_of_bytes in function readHoldingRegisters etc) / 2 (register size in bytes)
- **#define MB_MAX_DISCRETS** 2040
*2040 = 255(count_of_bytes in function readCoils etc) * 8 (bits in byte)*
- **#define MB_RTU_IO_BUFF_SZ** 264
Maximum func data size: WriteMultipleCoils 261 = 1 byte(function) + 2 bytes (starting offset) + 2 bytes (count) + 1 bytes (byte count) + 255 bytes(maximum data length)
- **#define MB_ASC_IO_BUFF_SZ** 529
*1 byte(start symbol ':') + (1 byte(unit) + 261 (max func data size: WriteMultipleCoils)) + 1 byte(LRC)) * 2 + 2 bytes(CR+LF)*
- **#define MB_TCP_IO_BUFF_SZ** 268
6 bytes(tcp-prefix)+1 byte(unit)+261 (max func data size: WriteMultipleCoils)

Modbus Functions

Modbus Function's codes.

- `#define MBF_READ_COILS 1`
- `#define MBF_READ_DISCRETE_INPUTS 2`
- `#define MBF_READ_HOLDING_REGISTERS 3`
- `#define MBF_READ_INPUT_REGISTERS 4`
- `#define MBF_WRITE_SINGLE_COIL 5`
- `#define MBF_WRITE_SINGLE_REGISTER 6`
- `#define MBF_READ_EXCEPTION_STATUS 7`
- `#define MBF_DIAGNOSTICS 8`
- `#define MBF_GET_COMM_EVENT_COUNTER 11`
- `#define MBF_GET_COMM_EVENT_LOG 12`
- `#define MBF_WRITE_MULTIPLE_COILS 15`
- `#define MBF_WRITE_MULTIPLE_REGISTERS 16`
- `#define MBF_REPORT_SERVER_ID 17`
- `#define MBF_READ_FILE_RECORD 20`
- `#define MBF_WRITE_FILE_RECORD 21`
- `#define MBF_MASK_WRITE_REGISTER 22`
- `#define MBF_READ_WRITE_MULTIPLE_REGISTERS 23`
- `#define MBF_READ_FIFO_QUEUE 24`
- `#define MBF_ENCAPSULATED_INTERFACE_TRANSPORT 43`
- `#define MBF_ILLEGAL_FUNCTION 73`
- `#define MBF_EXCEPTION 128`

Typedefs

- `typedef void * Modbus::Handle`
Handle type for native OS values.
- `typedef char Modbus::Char`
Type for Modbus character.
- `typedef uint32_t Modbus::Timer`
Type for Modbus timer.
- `typedef enum Modbus::_MemoryType Modbus::MemoryType`
Defines type of memory used in Modbus protocol.

Enumerations

- `enum Modbus::Constants { Modbus::VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_BEGIN = 1 , Modbus::VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_END = 247 , Modbus::STANDARD_TCP_PORT = 502 }`
Define list of constants of Modbus protocol.
- `enum Modbus::_MemoryType { Modbus::Memory_Unknown = 0xFFFF , Modbus::Memory_0x = 0 , Modbus::Memory_Coils = Memory_0x , Modbus::Memory_1x = 1 , Modbus::Memory_DiscreteInputs = Memory_1x , Modbus::Memory_3x = 3 , Modbus::Memory_InputRegisters = Memory_3x , Modbus::Memory_4x = 4 , Modbus::Memory_HoldingRegisters = Memory_4x }`
Defines type of memory used in Modbus protocol.
- `enum Modbus::StatusCode { Modbus::Status_Processing = 0x80000000 , Modbus::Status_Good = 0x00000000 , Modbus::Status_Bad = 0x01000000 , Modbus::Status_Uncertain = 0x02000000 , Modbus::Status_BadIllegalFunction = Status_Bad | 0x01 , Modbus::Status_BadIllegalDataAddress = Status_Bad | 0x02 , Modbus::Status_BadIllegalDataValue = Status_Bad | 0x03 , Modbus::Status_BadServerDeviceFailure = Status_Bad | 0x04 ,`

```

Modbus::Status_BadAcknowledge = Status_Bad | 0x05 , Modbus::Status_BadServerDeviceBusy = Status_↵
_Bad | 0x06 , Modbus::Status_BadNegativeAcknowledge = Status_Bad | 0x07 , Modbus::Status_BadMemoryParityError
= Status_Bad | 0x08 ,
Modbus::Status_BadGatewayPathUnavailable = Status_Bad | 0x0A , Modbus::Status_BadGatewayTargetDeviceFailedToRespo
= Status_Bad | 0x0B , Modbus::Status_BadEmptyResponse = Status_Bad | 0x101 , Modbus::Status_BadNotCorrectRequest
,
Modbus::Status_BadNotCorrectResponse , Modbus::Status_BadWriteBufferOverflow , Modbus::Status_BadReadBufferOverflo
, Modbus::Status_BadSerialOpen = Status_Bad | 0x201 ,
Modbus::Status_BadSerialWrite , Modbus::Status_BadSerialRead , Modbus::Status_BadAscMissColon =
Status_Bad | 0x301 , Modbus::Status_BadAscMissCrLf ,
Modbus::Status_BadAscChar , Modbus::Status_BadLrc , Modbus::Status_BadCrc = Status_Bad | 0x401 ,
Modbus::Status_BadTcpCreate = Status_Bad | 0x501 ,
Modbus::Status_BadTcpConnect , Modbus::Status_BadTcpWrite , Modbus::Status_BadTcpRead ,
Modbus::Status_BadTcpBind ,
Modbus::Status_BadTcpListen , Modbus::Status_BadTcpAccept , Modbus::Status_BadTcpDisconnect }

Defines status of executed Modbus functions.
• enum Modbus::ProtocolType { Modbus::ASC , Modbus::RTU , Modbus::TCP }

Defines type of Modbus protocol.
• enum Modbus::Parity {
Modbus::NoParity , Modbus::EvenParity , Modbus::OddParity , Modbus::SpaceParity ,
Modbus::MarkParity }

Defines Parity for serial port.
• enum Modbus::StopBits { Modbus::OneStop , Modbus::OneAndHalfStop , Modbus::TwoStop }

Defines Stop Bits for serial port.
• enum Modbus::FlowControl { Modbus::NoFlowControl , Modbus::HardwareControl , Modbus::SoftwareControl
}

FlowControl Parity for serial port.

```

Functions

- `bool Modbus::StatusIsProcessing (StatusCode status)`
- `bool Modbus::StatusIsGood (StatusCode status)`
- `bool Modbus::StatusIsBad (StatusCode status)`
- `bool Modbus::StatusIsUncertain (StatusCode status)`
- `bool Modbus::StatusIsStandardError (StatusCode status)`
- `bool Modbus::getBit (const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum)`
- `bool Modbus::getBitS (const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t maxBitCount)`
- `void Modbus::setBit (void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, bool value)`
- `void Modbus::setBitS (void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, bool value, uint16_t maxBitCount)`
- `bool * Modbus::getBits (const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, bool *boolBuff)`
- `bool * Modbus::getBitsS (const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, bool *boolBuff, uint16_t maxBitCount)`
- `void * Modbus::setBits (void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, const bool *boolBuff)`
- `void * Modbus::setBitsS (void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, const bool *boolBuff, uint16_t maxBitCount)`
- `MODBUS_EXPORT uint16_t Modbus::crc16 (const uint8_t *byteArr, uint32_t count)`
- `MODBUS_EXPORT uint8_t Modbus::lrc (const uint8_t *byteArr, uint32_t count)`
- `MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode Modbus::readMemRegs (uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, void *values, const void *memBuff, uint32_t memRegCount)`
- `MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode Modbus::writeMemRegs (uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, const void *values, void *memBuff, uint32_t memRegCount)`
- `MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode Modbus::readMemBits (uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, void *values, const void *memBuff, uint32_t memBitCount)`
- `MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode Modbus::writeMemBits (uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, const void *values, void *memBuff, uint32_t memBitCount)`

- MODBUS_EXPORT uint32_t Modbus::bytesToAscii (const uint8_t *bytesBuff, uint8_t *asciiBuff, uint32_t count)
- MODBUS_EXPORT uint32_t Modbus::asciiToBytes (const uint8_t *asciiBuff, uint8_t *bytesBuff, uint32_t count)
- MODBUS_EXPORT Char * Modbus::sbytes (const uint8_t *buff, uint32_t count, Char *str, uint32_t strmaxlen)
- MODBUS_EXPORT Char * Modbus::sascii (const uint8_t *buff, uint32_t count, Char *str, uint32_t strmaxlen)
- MODBUS_EXPORT Timer Modbus::timer ()
- MODBUS_EXPORT void Modbus::msleep (uint32_t msec)

8.12.1 Detailed Description

Contains general definitions of the [Modbus](#) library (for C++ and "pure" C).

Author

serhmarch

Date

May 2024

8.12.2 Macro Definition Documentation

8.12.2.1 GET_BITS

```
#define GET_BITS(
    bitBuff,
    bitNum,
    bitCount,
    boolBuff )
```

Value:

```
for (uint16_t __i__ = 0; __i__ < bitCount; __i__++)
    boolBuff[__i__] = (((const uint8_t*)(bitBuff))[(bitNum)+__i__]/8] & (1<<(((bitNum)+__i__)%8))) != 0;
```

Macro for get bits begins with number `bitNum` with `count` from input bit array `bitBuff` to output bool array `boolBuff`.

8.12.2.2 MB_RTU_IO_BUFF_SZ

```
#define MB_RTU_IO_BUFF_SZ 264
```

Maximum func data size: WriteMultipleCoils 261 = 1 byte(function) + 2 bytes (starting offset) + 2 bytes (count) + 1 bytes (byte count) + 255 bytes(maximum data length)

1 byte(unit) + 261 (max func data size: WriteMultipleCoils) + 2 bytes(CRC)

8.12.2.3 SET_BIT

```
#define SET_BIT(  
    bitBuff,  
    bitNum,  
    value )
```

Value:

```
if (value)  
    \   
    ((uint8_t*)(bitBuff))[ (bitNum)/8 ] |= (1<<((bitNum)%8));  
else  
    \   
    ((uint8_t*)(bitBuff))[ (bitNum)/8 ] &= (~(1<<((bitNum)%8)));
```

Macro for set bit value with number `bitNum` to array `bitBuff`.

8.12.2.4 SET_BITS

```
#define SET_BITS(  
    bitBuff,  
    bitNum,  
    bitCount,  
    boolBuff )
```

Value:

```
for (uint16_t __i__ = 0; __i__ < bitCount; __i__++)  
    \   
    if (boolBuff[__i__])  
    \   
        ((uint8_t*)(bitBuff))[ ((bitNum)+__i__)/8 ] |= (1<<(((bitNum)+__i__)%8));  
    else  
    \   
        ((uint8_t*)(bitBuff))[ ((bitNum)+__i__)/8 ] &= (~(1<<(((bitNum)+__i__)%8)));
```

Macro for set bits begins with number `bitNum` with count from input bool array `boolBuff` to output bit array `bitBuff`.

8.13 ModbusGlobal.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001  
00008 #ifndef MODBUSGLOBAL_H  
00009 #define MODBUSGLOBAL_H  
00010  
00011 #include <stdint.h>  
00012 #include <string.h>  
00013  
00014 #ifdef QT_CORE_LIB  
00015 #include <qobjectdefs.h>  
00016 #endif  
00017  
00018 #include "ModbusPlatform.h"  
00019 #include "Modbus_config.h"  
00020  
00022 #define MODBUSLIB_VERSION  
    ((MODBUSLIB_VERSION_MAJOR<<16) | (MODBUSLIB_VERSION_MINOR<<8) | (MODBUSLIB_VERSION_PATCH))  
00023  
00025 #define MODBUSLIB_VERSION_STR_HELPER(major,minor,patch) #major"."#minor"."#patch  
00026  
00027 #define MODBUSLIB_VERSION_STR_MAKE(major,minor,patch) MODBUSLIB_VERSION_STR_HELPER(major,minor,patch)  
00029  
00031 #define MODBUSLIB_VERSION_STR  
    MODBUSLIB_VERSION_STR_MAKE(MODBUSLIB_VERSION_MAJOR,MODBUSLIB_VERSION_MINOR,MODBUSLIB_VERSION_PATCH)  
00032
```

```

00034 #if defined(MODBUS_EXPORTS) && defined(MB_DECL_EXPORT)
00035 #define MODBUS_EXPORT MB_DECL_EXPORT
00036 #elif defined(MB_DECL_IMPORT)
00037 #define MODBUS_EXPORT MB_DECL_IMPORT
00038 #else
00039 #define MODBUS_EXPORT
00040 #endif
00041
00043 #define StringLiteral(cstr) cstr
00044
00046 #define CharLiteral(cchar) cchar
00047
00048 //
00049 // ----- Helper macros
00050 //
00051
00053 #define GET_BIT(bitBuff, bitNum) (((const uint8_t*)(bitBuff))[ (bitNum)/8] & (1<<((bitNum)%8))) != 0)
00054
00056 #define SET_BIT(bitBuff, bitNum, value)
00057 \
00058 \
00059 \
00060 \
00061 \
00063 #define GET_BITS(bitBuff, bitNum, bitCount, boolBuff)
00064 \
00065 \
00066 \
00068 #define SET_BITS(bitBuff, bitNum, bitCount, boolBuff)
00069 \
00070 \
00071 \
00072 \
00073 \
00074
00075
00076 //
00077 // ----- Modbus function codes
00078 //
00079
00083 #define MBF_READ_COILS 1
00084 #define MBF_READ_DISCRETE_INPUTS 2
00085 #define MBF_READ_HOLDING_REGISTERS 3
00086 #define MBF_READ_INPUT_REGISTERS 4
00087 #define MBF_WRITE_SINGLE_COIL 5
00088 #define MBF_WRITE_SINGLE_REGISTER 6
00089 #define MBF_READ_EXCEPTION_STATUS 7
00090 #define MBF_DIAGNOSTICS 8
00091 #define MBF_GET_COMM_EVENT_COUNTER 11
00092 #define MBF_GET_COMM_EVENT_LOG 12
00093 #define MBF_WRITE_MULTIPLE_COILS 15
00094 #define MBF_WRITE_MULTIPLE_REGISTERS 16
00095 #define MBF_REPORT_SERVER_ID 17
00096 #define MBF_READ_FILE_RECORD 20
00097 #define MBF_WRITE_FILE_RECORD 21
00098 #define MBF_MASK_WRITE_REGISTER 22
00099 #define MBF_READ_WRITE_MULTIPLE_REGISTERS 23
00100 #define MBF_READ_FIFO_QUEUE 24
00101 #define MBF_ENCAPSULATED_INTERFACE_TRANSPORT 43
00102 #define MBF_ILLEGAL_FUNCTION 73
00103 #define MBF_EXCEPTION 128
00105
00106
00107 //
00108 // ----- Modbus count constants
00109 //

```

```

00110
00112 #define MB_BYTE_SZ_BITES 8
00113
00115 #define MB_REGE_SZ_BITES 16
00116
00118 #define MB_REGE_SZ_BYTES 2
00119
00121 #define MB_VALUE_BUFF_SZ 255
00122
00124 #define MB_MAX_REGISTERS 127
00125
00127 #define MB_MAX_DISCRETS 2040
00128
00131
00133 #define MB_RTU_IO_BUFF_SZ 264
00134
00136 #define MB_ASC_IO_BUFF_SZ 529
00137
00139 #define MB_TCP_IO_BUFF_SZ 268
00140
00141 #ifndef __cplusplus
00142
00143 namespace Modbus {
00144
00145 #ifdef QT_CORE_LIB
00146 Q_NAMESPACE
00147 #endif
00148
00149 #endif // __cplusplus
00150
00152 typedef void* Handle;
00153
00155 typedef char Char;
00156
00158 typedef uint32_t Timer;
00159
00161 enum Constants
00162 {
00163     VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_BEGIN = 1 ,
00164     VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_END   = 247,
00165     STANDARD_TCP_PORT          = 502
00166 };
00167
00168 //===== Modbus protocol types =====
00169
00171 typedef enum _MemoryType
00172 {
00173     Memory_Unknown = 0xFFFF,
00174     Memory_0x      = 0,
00175     Memory_Coils   = Memory_0x,
00176     Memory_1x      = 1,
00177     Memory_DiscreteInputs = Memory_1x,
00178     Memory_3x      = 3,
00179     Memory_InputRegisters = Memory_3x,
00180     Memory_4x      = 4,
00181     Memory_HoldingRegisters = Memory_4x,
00182 } MemoryType;
00183
00185 #ifndef __cplusplus // Note: for Qt/moc support
00186 enum StatusCode
00187 #else
00188 typedef enum _StatusCode
00189 #endif
00190 {
00191     Status_Processing          = 0x80000000,
00192     Status_Good                = 0x00000000,
00193     Status_Bad                 = 0x01000000,
00194     Status_Uncertain           = 0x02000000,
00195
00196     //----- Modbus standart errors begin -----
00197     // from 0 to 255
00198     Status_BadIllegalFunction      = Status_Bad | 0x01,
00199     Status_BadIllegalDataAddress   = Status_Bad | 0x02,
00200     Status_BadIllegalDataValue     = Status_Bad | 0x03,
00201     Status_BadServerDeviceFailure  = Status_Bad | 0x04,
00202     Status_BadAcknowledge           = Status_Bad | 0x05,
00203     Status_BadServerDeviceBusy     = Status_Bad | 0x06,
00204     Status_BadNegativeAcknowledge  = Status_Bad | 0x07,
00205     Status_BadMemoryParityError     = Status_Bad | 0x08,
00206     Status_BadGatewayPathUnavailable = Status_Bad | 0x0A,
00207     Status_BadGatewayTargetDeviceFailedToRespond = Status_Bad | 0x0B,
00208     //----- Modbus standart errors end -----
00209
00210     //----- Modbus common errors begin -----
00211     Status_BadEmptyResponse        = Status_Bad | 0x101,
00212     Status_BadNotCorrectRequest    ,
00213     Status_BadNotCorrectResponse  ,

```

```

00214     Status_BadWriteBufferOverflow    ,
00215     Status_BadReadBufferOverflow    ,
00216
00217     //----- Modbus common errors end -----
00218
00219     //--_ Modbus serial specified errors begin --
00220     Status_BadSerialOpen             = Status_Bad | 0x201,
00221     Status_BadSerialWrite            ,
00222     Status_BadSerialRead             ,
00223     //--_ Modbus serial specified errors end ---
00224
00225     //---- Modbus ASC specified errors begin ----
00226     Status_BadAscMissColon           = Status_Bad | 0x301,
00227     Status_BadAscMissCrLf            ,
00228     Status_BadAscChar                ,
00229     Status_BadLrc                    ,
00230     //---- Modbus ASC specified errors end ----
00231
00232     //---- Modbus RTU specified errors begin ----
00233     Status_BadCrc                    = Status_Bad | 0x401,
00234     //----- Modbus RTU specified errors end -----
00235
00236     //--_ Modbus TCP specified errors begin --
00237     Status_BadTcpCreate               = Status_Bad | 0x501,
00238     Status_BadTcpConnect,
00239     Status_BadTcpWrite,
00240     Status_BadTcpRead,
00241     Status_BadTcpBind,
00242     Status_BadTcpListen,
00243     Status_BadTcpAccept,
00244     Status_BadTcpDisconnect,
00245     //--_ Modbus TCP specified errors end ---
00246 }
00247 #ifdef __cplusplus
00248 ;
00249 #else
00250 StatusCode;
00251 #endif
00252
00253 #ifdef __cplusplus // Note: for Qt/moc support
00254 enum ProtocolType
00255 #else
00256 typedef enum _ProtocolType
00257 #endif
00258 {
00259     ASC,
00260     RTU,
00261     TCP
00262 }
00263 #ifdef __cplusplus
00264 ;
00265 #else
00266 #else
00267 ProtocolType;
00268 #endif
00269
00270 #ifdef __cplusplus // Note: for Qt/moc support
00271 enum Parity
00272 #else
00273 typedef enum _Parity
00274 #endif
00275 {
00276     NoParity,
00277     EvenParity,
00278     OddParity,
00279     SpaceParity,
00280     MarkParity
00281 }
00282 #ifdef __cplusplus
00283 ;
00284 #else
00285 #else
00286 Parity;
00287 #endif
00288
00289 #ifdef __cplusplus // Note: for Qt/moc support
00290 enum StopBits
00291 #else
00292 typedef enum _StopBits
00293 #endif
00294 {
00295     OneStop,
00296     OneAndHalfStop,
00297     TwoStop
00298 }
00299 #ifdef __cplusplus
00300 ;
00301 #endif

```



```

00304 #else
00305 StopBits;
00306 #endif
00307
00309 #ifdef __cplusplus // Note: for Qt/moc support
00310 enum FlowControl
00311 #else
00312 typedef enum _FlowControl
00313 #endif
00314 {
00315     NoFlowControl,
00316     HardwareControl,
00317     SoftwareControl
00318 }
00319 #ifdef __cplusplus
00320 ;
00321 #else
00322 FlowControl;
00323 #endif
00324
00325 #ifdef QT_CORE_LIB
00326 Q_ENUM_NS(StatusCode)
00327 Q_ENUM_NS(ProtocolType)
00328 Q_ENUM_NS(Parity)
00329 Q_ENUM_NS(StopBits)
00330 Q_ENUM_NS(FlowControl)
00331 #endif
00332
00334 typedef struct
00335 {
00336     const Char *portName      ;
00337     int32_t      baudRate      ;
00338     int8_t       dataBits      ;
00339     Parity        parity       ;
00340     StopBits      stopBits     ;
00341     FlowControl   flowControl  ;
00342     uint32_t      timeoutFirstByte;
00343     uint32_t      timeoutInterByte;
00344 } SerialSettings;
00345
00347 typedef struct
00348 {
00349     const Char *host    ;
00350     uint16_t      port   ;
00351     uint16_t      timeout;
00352 } TcpSettings;
00353
00354 #ifdef __cplusplus
00355 extern "C" {
00356 #endif
00357
00359 inline bool StatusIsProcessing(StatusCode status) { return status == Status_Processing; }
00360
00362 inline bool StatusIsGood(StatusCode status) { return status == Status_Good; }
00363
00365 inline bool StatusIsBad(StatusCode status) { return (status & Status_Bad) != 0; }
00366
00368 inline bool StatusIsUncertain(StatusCode status) { return (status & Status_Uncertain) != 0; }
00369
00371 inline bool StatusIsStandardError(StatusCode status) { return (status & Status_Bad) && ((status & 0xFF00) == 0); }
00372
00374 inline bool getBit(const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum) { return GET_BIT (bitBuff, bitNum); }
00375
00377 inline bool getBitS(const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t maxBitCount) { return (bitNum < maxBitCount) ? getBit(bitBuff, bitNum) : false; }
00378
00380 inline void setBit(void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, bool value) { SET_BIT (bitBuff, bitNum, value) }
00381
00383 inline void setBitS(void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, bool value, uint16_t maxBitCount) { if (bitNum < maxBitCount) setBit(bitBuff, bitNum, value); }
00384
00388 inline bool *getBits(const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, bool *boolBuff) { GET_BITS (bitBuff, bitNum, bitCount, boolBuff) return boolBuff; }
00389
00392 inline bool *getBitsS(const void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, bool *boolBuff, uint16_t maxBitCount) { if ((bitNum+bitCount) <= maxBitCount) getBits(bitBuff, bitNum, bitCount, boolBuff); return boolBuff; }
00393
00397 inline void *setBits(void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, const bool *boolBuff) { SET_BITS (bitBuff, bitNum, bitCount, boolBuff) return bitBuff; }
00398
00401 inline void *setBitsS(void *bitBuff, uint16_t bitNum, uint16_t bitCount, const bool *boolBuff, uint16_t maxBitCount) { if ((bitNum + bitCount) <= maxBitCount) setBits(bitBuff, bitNum, bitCount, boolBuff); return bitBuff; }
00402
00405 MODBUS_EXPORT uint16_t crc16(const uint8_t *byteArr, uint32_t count);

```

```

00406
00409 MODBUS_EXPORT uint8_t lrc(const uint8_t *byteArr, uint32_t count);
00410
00417 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode readMemRegs(uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, void *values, const void
    *memBuff, uint32_t memRegCount);
00418
00425 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode writeMemRegs(uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, const void *values, void
    *memBuff, uint32_t memRegCount);
00426
00433 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode readMemBits(uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, void *values, const void
    *memBuff, uint32_t memBitCount);
00434
00441 MODBUS_EXPORT StatusCode writeMemBits(uint32_t offset, uint32_t count, const void *values, void
    *memBuff, uint32_t memBitCount);
00442
00450 MODBUS_EXPORT uint32_t bytesToAscii(const uint8_t* bytesBuff, uint8_t* asciiBuff, uint32_t count);
00451
00459 MODBUS_EXPORT uint32_t asciiToBytes(const uint8_t* asciiBuff, uint8_t* bytesBuff, uint32_t count);
00460
00462 MODBUS_EXPORT Char *sbytes(const uint8_t* buff, uint32_t count, Char *str, uint32_t strmaxlen);
00463
00465 MODBUS_EXPORT Char *sascii(const uint8_t* buff, uint32_t count, Char *str, uint32_t strmaxlen);
00466
00468 MODBUS_EXPORT Timer timer();
00469
00471 MODBUS_EXPORT void msleep(uint32_t msec);
00472
00473 #ifdef __cplusplus
00474 } //extern "C"
00475 #endif
00476
00477 #ifdef __cplusplus
00478 } //namespace Modbus
00479 #endif
00480
00481 #endif // MODBUSGLOBAL_H

```

8.14 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusObject.h File Reference

The header file defines the class templates used to create signal/slot-like mechanism.

```
#include "Modbus.h"
```

Classes

- class [ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args >](#)
ModbusSlotBase base template for slot (method or function)
- class [ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >](#)
ModbusSlotMethod template class hold pointer to object and its method
- class [ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >](#)
ModbusSlotFunction template class hold pointer to slot function
- class [ModbusObject](#)
The ModbusObject class is the base class for objects that use signal/slot mechanism.

Typedefs

- template<class T, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
using **ModbusMethodPointer** = ReturnType(T::*)(Args...)
ModbusMethodPointer-pointer to class method template type
- template<class ReturnType, class ... Args>
using **ModbusFunctionPointer** = ReturnType (*)(Args...)
ModbusFunctionPointer pointer to function template type

8.14.1 Detailed Description

The header file defines the class templates used to create signal/slot-like mechanism.

Author

march

Date

May 2024

8.15 ModbusObject.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSOBJECT_H
00009 #define MODBUSOBJECT_H
00010
00011 #include "Modbus.h"
00012
00014 template <class T, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
00015 using ModbusMethodPointer = ReturnType(T::*)(Args...);
00016
00018 template <class ReturnType, class ... Args>
00019 using ModbusFunctionPointer = ReturnType (*)(Args...);
00020
00022 template <class ReturnType, class ... Args>
00023 class ModbusSlotBase
00024 {
00025 public:
00027     virtual ~ModbusSlotBase() {}
00028
00031     virtual void *object() const { return nullptr; }
00032
00034     virtual void *methodOrFunction() const = 0;
00035
00037     virtual ReturnType exec(Args ... args) = 0;
00038 };
00039
00040
00041
00043 template <class T, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
00044 class ModbusSlotMethod : public ModbusSlotBase<ReturnType, Args ...>
00045 {
00046 public:
00050     ModbusSlotMethod(T* object, ModbusMethodPointer<T, ReturnType, Args...> methodPtr) :
        m_object(object), m_methodPtr(methodPtr) {}
00051
00052 public:
00053     void *object() const override { return m_object; }
00054     void *methodOrFunction() const override { return reinterpret_cast<void*>(m_voidPtr); }
00055
00056     ReturnType exec(Args ... args) override
00057     {
00058         return (m_object->*m_methodPtr)(args...);
00059     }
00060
00061 private:
00062     T* m_object;
00063     union
00064     {
00065         ModbusMethodPointer<T, ReturnType, Args...> m_methodPtr;
00066         void *m_voidPtr;
00067     };
00068 };
00069
00070
00072 template <class ReturnType, class ... Args>
00073 class ModbusSlotFunction : public ModbusSlotBase<ReturnType, Args ...>
00074 {
00075 public:
00078     ModbusSlotFunction(ModbusFunctionPointer<ReturnType, Args...> funcPtr) : m_funcPtr(funcPtr) {}
00079

```

```

00080 public:
00081     void *methodOrFunction() const override { return m_voidPtr; }
00082     ReturnType exec(Args ... args) override
00083     {
00084         return m_funcPtr(args...);
00085     }
00086 private:
00087     union
00088     {
00089         ModbusFunctionPointer<ReturnType, Args...> m_funcPtr;
00090         void *m_voidPtr;
00091     };
00092 };
00093 };
00094
00095 class ModbusObjectPrivate;
00096
00114 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusObject
00115 {
00116 public:
00120     static ModbusObject *sender();
00121
00122 public:
00124     ModbusObject();
00125
00127     virtual ~ModbusObject();
00128
00129 public:
00131     const Modbus::Char *objectName() const;
00132
00134     void setObjectName(const Modbus::Char *name);
00135
00136 public:
00147     template <class SignalClass, class T, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
00148     void connect(ModbusMethodPointer<SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ...> signalMethodPtr, T *object,
00149 ModbusMethodPointer<T, ReturnType, Args ...> objectMethodPtr)
00150     {
00151         ModbusSlotMethod<T, ReturnType, Args ...> *slotMethod = new ModbusSlotMethod<T, ReturnType,
00152 Args ...>(object, objectMethodPtr);
00153         union {
00154             ModbusMethodPointer<SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ...> signalMethodPtr;
00155             void* voidPtr;
00156         } converter;
00157         converter.signalMethodPtr = signalMethodPtr;
00158         setSlot(converter.voidPtr, slotMethod);
00159     }
00160
00161     template <class SignalClass, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
00162     void connect(ModbusMethodPointer<SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ...> signalMethodPtr,
00163 ModbusFunctionPointer<ReturnType, Args ...> funcPtr)
00164     {
00165         ModbusSlotFunction<ReturnType, Args ...> *slotFunc = new ModbusSlotFunction<ReturnType, Args
00166 ...>(funcPtr);
00167         union {
00168             ModbusMethodPointer<SignalClass, ReturnType, Args ...> signalMethodPtr;
00169             void* voidPtr;
00170         } converter;
00171         converter.signalMethodPtr = signalMethodPtr;
00172         setSlot(converter.voidPtr, slotFunc);
00173     }
00174
00175     template <class ReturnType, class ... Args>
00176     inline void disconnect(ModbusFunctionPointer<ReturnType, Args ...> funcPtr)
00177     {
00178         disconnect(nullptr, funcPtr);
00179     }
00180
00181     inline void disconnectFunc(void *funcPtr)
00182     {
00183         disconnect(nullptr, funcPtr);
00184     }
00185
00187     template <class T, class ReturnType, class ... Args>
00188     inline void disconnect(T *object, ModbusMethodPointer<T, ReturnType, Args ...> objectMethodPtr)
00189     {
00190         union {
00191             ModbusMethodPointer<T, ReturnType, Args ...> objectMethodPtr;
00192             void* voidPtr;
00193         } converter;
00194         converter.objectMethodPtr = objectMethodPtr;
00195         disconnect(object, converter.voidPtr);
00196     }
00197
00199     template <class T>
00200     inline void disconnect(T *object)
00201     {
00202         disconnect(object, nullptr);

```

```

00203     }
00204
00205
00206 protected:
00207     template <class T, class ... Args>
00208     void emitSignal(const char *thisMethodId, ModbusMethodPointer<T, void, Args ...> thisMethod, Args
... args)
00210     {
00211         dummy = thisMethodId; // Note: present because of weird MSVC compiler optimization,
00212                               // when diff signals can have same address
00213         //printf("Emit signal: %s\n", thisMethodId);
00214         union {
00215             ModbusMethodPointer<T, void, Args ...> thisMethod;
00216             void* voidPtr;
00217         } converter;
00218         converter.thisMethod = thisMethod;
00219
00220         pushSender(this);
00221         int i = 0;
00222         while (void* itemSlot = slot(converter.voidPtr, i++))
00223         {
00224             ModbusSlotBase<void, Args...> *slotBase = reinterpret_cast<ModbusSlotBase<void, Args...>
*>(itemSlot);
00225             slotBase->exec(args...);
00226         }
00227         popSender();
00228     }
00229
00230 private:
00231     void *slot(void *signalMethodPtr, int i) const;
00232     void setSlot(void *signalMethodPtr, void *slotPtr);
00233     void disconnect(void *object, void *methodOrFunc);
00234
00235 private:
00236     static void pushSender(ModbusObject *sender);
00237     static void popSender();
00238
00239 protected:
00240     static const char* dummy; // Note: prevent weird MSVC compiler optimization
00241     ModbusObjectPrivate *d_ptr;
00242     ModbusObject (ModbusObjectPrivate *d);
00243 };
00244
00245 #endif // MODBUSOBJECT_H

```

8.16 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusPlatform.h File Reference

Definition of platform specific macros.

8.16.1 Detailed Description

Definition of platform specific macros.

Author

serhmarch

Date

May 2024

8.17 ModbusPlatform.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSPLATFORM_H
00009 #define MODBUSPLATFORM_H
00010
00011 #if defined (_WIN32) || defined(_WIN64) || defined(__WIN32__) || defined(__WINDOWS__)
00012 #define MB_OS_WINDOWS
00013 #endif
00014
00015 // Linux, BSD and Solaris define "unix", OSX doesn't, even though it derives from BSD
00016 #if defined(unix) || defined(__unix__) || defined(__unix)
00017 #define MB_PLATFORM_UNIX
00018 #endif
00019
00020 #if BSD>=0
00021 #define MB_OS_BSD
00022 #endif
00023
00024 #if __APPLE__
00025 #define MB_OS_OSX
00026 #endif
00027
00028
00029 #ifdef _MSC_VER
00030
00031 #define MB_DECL_IMPORT __declspec (dllimport)
00032 #define MB_DECL_EXPORT __declspec (dllexport)
00033
00034 #else
00035
00036 #define MB_DECL_IMPORT
00037 #define MB_DECL_EXPORT
00038
00039 #endif
00040
00041 #endif // MODBUSPLATFORM_H
```

8.18 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusPort.h File Reference

Header file of abstract class [ModbusPort](#).

```
#include <string>
#include <list>
#include "Modbus.h"
```

Classes

- class [ModbusPort](#)

The abstract class [ModbusPort](#) is the base class for a specific implementation of the [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

8.18.1 Detailed Description

Header file of abstract class [ModbusPort](#).

Author

march

Date

May 2024

8.19 ModbusPort.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSPORT_H
00009 #define MODBUSPORT_H
00010
00011 #include <string>
00012 #include <list>
00013
00014 #include "Modbus.h"
00015
00016 class ModbusPortPrivate;
00017
00024 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusPort
00025 {
00026 public:
00028     virtual ~ModbusPort();
00029
00030 public:
00032     virtual Modbus::ProtocolType type() const = 0;
00033
00035     virtual Modbus::Handle handle() const = 0;
00036
00038     virtual Modbus::StatusCode open() = 0;
00039
00041     virtual Modbus::StatusCode close() = 0;
00042
00044     virtual bool isOpen() const = 0;
00045
00048     virtual void setNextRequestRepeated(bool v);
00049
00050 public:
00052     bool isChanged() const;
00053
00055     bool isServerMode() const;
00056
00058     virtual void setServerMode(bool mode);
00059
00061     bool isBlocking() const;
00062
00064     bool isNonBlocking() const;
00065
00066 public: // errors
00068     Modbus::StatusCode lastErrorStatus() const;
00069
00071     const Modbus::Char *lastErrorText() const;
00072
00073 public:
00075     virtual Modbus::StatusCode writeBuffer(uint8_t unit, uint8_t func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t
szInBuff) = 0;
00076
00078     virtual Modbus::StatusCode readBuffer(uint8_t &unit, uint8_t &func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t
maxSzBuff, uint16_t *szOutBuff) = 0;
00079
00081     virtual Modbus::StatusCode write() = 0;
00082
00084     virtual Modbus::StatusCode read() = 0;
00085
00086 public: // buffer
00088     virtual const uint8_t *readBufferData() const = 0;
00089
00091     virtual uint16_t readBufferSize() const = 0;
00092
00094     virtual const uint8_t *writeBufferData() const = 0;
00095
00097     virtual uint16_t writeBufferSize() const = 0;
00098
00099 protected:
00101     Modbus::StatusCode setError(Modbus::StatusCode status, const Modbus::Char *text);
00102
00103 protected:
00105     ModbusPortPrivate *d_ptr;
00106     ModbusPort(ModbusPortPrivate *d);
00108 };
00109
00110 #endif // MODBUSPORT_H

```

8.20 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusQt.h File Reference

Qt support file for ModbusLib.

```
#include "Modbus.h"
#include <QMetaEnum>
#include <QHash>
#include <QVariant>
```

Classes

- class [Modbus::Strings](#)
Sets constant key values for the map of settings.
- class [Modbus::Defaults](#)
Holds the default values of the settings.
- class [Modbus::Address](#)
Class for convinient manipulation with [Modbus](#) Data [Address](#).

Namespaces

- namespace [Modbus](#)
Main [Modbus](#) namespace. Contains classes, functions and constants to work with Modbus-protocol.

Typedefs

- typedef [QHash< QString, QVariant >](#) **Modbus::Settings**
Map for settings of [Modbus](#) protocol where key has type [QString](#) and value is [QVariant](#).

Functions

- [Address](#) [Modbus::addressFromString](#) (const [QString](#) &s)
- template<class EnumType >
[QString](#) [Modbus::enumKey](#) (int value)
- template<class EnumType >
[QString](#) [Modbus::enumKey](#) (EnumType value, const [QString](#) &byDef=[QString](#)())
- template<class EnumType >
EnumType [Modbus::enumValue](#) (const [QString](#) &key, bool *ok=NULLPTR)
- template<class EnumType >
EnumType [Modbus::enumValue](#) (const [QVariant](#) &value, bool *ok)
- template<class EnumType >
EnumType [Modbus::enumValue](#) (const [QVariant](#) &value, EnumType defaultValue)
- template<class EnumType >
EnumType [Modbus::enumValue](#) (const [QVariant](#) &value)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) ProtocolType [Modbus::toProtocolType](#) (const [QString](#) &s, bool *ok=NULLPTR)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) ProtocolType [Modbus::toProtocolType](#) (const [QVariant](#) &v, bool *ok=NULLPTR)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) Parity [Modbus::toParity](#) (const [QString](#) &s, bool *ok=NULLPTR)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) Parity [Modbus::toParity](#) (const [QVariant](#) &v, bool *ok=NULLPTR)
- [MODBUS_EXPORT](#) StopBits [Modbus::toStopBits](#) (const [QString](#) &s, bool *ok=NULLPTR)

- MODBUS_EXPORT StopBits Modbus::toStopBits (const QVariant &v, bool *ok=NULLPTR)
- MODBUS_EXPORT FlowControl Modbus::toFlowControl (const QString &s, bool *ok=NULLPTR)
- MODBUS_EXPORT FlowControl Modbus::toFlowControl (const QVariant &v, bool *ok=NULLPTR)
- MODBUS_EXPORT QString Modbus::toString (StatusCode v)
- MODBUS_EXPORT QString Modbus::toString (ProtocolType v)
- MODBUS_EXPORT QString Modbus::toString (Parity v)
- MODBUS_EXPORT QString Modbus::toString (StopBits v)
- MODBUS_EXPORT QString Modbus::toString (FlowControl v)
- MODBUS_EXPORT QStringList Modbus::availableSerialPortList ()
- MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusPort * Modbus::createPort (const Settings &settings, bool blocking=false)
- MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusClientPort * Modbus::createClientPort (const Settings &settings, bool blocking=false)
- MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusServerPort * Modbus::createServerPort (ModbusInterface *device, const Settings &settings, bool blocking=false)

8.20.1 Detailed Description

Qt support file for ModbusLib.

Author

serhmarch

Date

May 2024

8.21 ModbusQt.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSQT_H
00009 #define MODBUSQT_H
00010
00011 #include "Modbus.h"
00012
00013 #include <QMetaEnum>
00014 #include <QHash>
00015 #include <QVariant>
00016
00017 namespace Modbus {
00018
00020 typedef QHash<QString, QVariant> Settings;
00021
00024 class MODBUS_EXPORT Strings
00025 {
00026 public:
00027     const QString unit          ;
00028     const QString type          ;
00029     const QString host          ;
00030     const QString port          ;
00031     const QString timeout       ;
00032     const QString serialPortName ;
00033     const QString baudRate      ;
00034     const QString dataBits      ;
00035     const QString parity        ;
00036     const QString stopBits      ;
00037     const QString flowControl   ;
00038     const QString timeoutFirstByte;
00039     const QString timeoutInterByte;
00040
00042     Strings();
00043
00045     static const Strings &instance();

```

```

00046 };
00047
00050 class MODBUS_EXPORT Defaults
00051 {
00052 public:
00053     const uint8_t      unit          ;
00054     const ProtocolType type          ;
00055     const QString      host          ;
00056     const uint16_t     port          ;
00057     const uint32_t     timeout       ;
00058     const QString      serialPortName ;
00059     const int32_t      baudRate      ;
00060     const int8_t       dataBits      ;
00061     const Parity       parity        ;
00062     const StopBits     stopBits      ;
00063     const FlowControl  flowControl   ;
00064     const uint32_t     timeoutFirstByte;
00065     const uint32_t     timeoutInterByte;
00066
00068     Defaults();
00069
00071     static const Defaults &instance();
00072 };
00073
00076 class MODBUS_EXPORT Address
00077 {
00078 public:
00080     Address();
00081
00083     Address(Modbus::MemoryType, quint16 offset);
00084
00087     Address(quint32 adr);
00088
00089 public:
00091     inline bool isValid() const { return m_type != Memory_Unknown; }
00092
00094     inline MemoryType type() const { return static_cast<MemoryType>(m_type); }
00095
00097     inline quint16 offset() const { return m_offset; }
00098
00100     inline quint32 number() const { return m_offset+1; }
00101
00104     QString toString() const;
00105
00108     inline operator quint32 () const { return number() | (m_type<<16); }
00109
00111     Address &operator= (quint32 v);
00112
00113 private:
00114     quint16 m_type;
00115     quint16 m_offset;
00116 };
00117
00119 inline Address addressFromString(const QString &s) { return Address(s.toUInt()); }
00120
00122 template <class EnumType>
00123 inline QString enumKey(int value)
00124 {
00125     const QMetaEnum me = QMetaEnum::fromType<EnumType>();
00126     return QString(me.valueToKey(value));
00127 }
00128
00130 template <class EnumType>
00131 inline QString enumKey(EnumType value, const QString &byDef = QString())
00132 {
00133     const QMetaEnum me = QMetaEnum::fromType<EnumType>();
00134     const char *key = me.valueToKey(value);
00135     if (key)
00136         return QString(me.valueToKey(value));
00137     else
00138         return byDef;
00139 }
00140
00142 template <class EnumType>
00143 inline EnumType enumValue(const QString& key, bool* ok = nullptr)
00144 {
00145     const QMetaEnum me = QMetaEnum::fromType<EnumType>();
00146     return static_cast<EnumType>(me.keyToValue(key.toLatin1().constData(), ok));
00147 }
00148
00149
00152 template <class EnumType>
00153 inline EnumType enumValue(const QVariant& value, bool *ok)
00154 {
00155     bool okInner;
00156     int v = value.toInt(&okInner);
00157     if (okInner)

```

```

00158     {
00159         const QMetaEnum me = QMetaEnum::fromType<EnumType>();
00160         if (me.valueToKey(v)) // check value exists
00161         {
00162             if (ok)
00163                 *ok = true;
00164             return static_cast<EnumType>(v);
00165         }
00166         if (ok)
00167             *ok = false;
00168         return static_cast<EnumType>(-1);
00169     }
00170     return enumValue<EnumType>(value.toString(), ok);
00171 }
00172
00173 template <class EnumType>
00174 inline EnumType enumValue(const QVariant& value, EnumType defaultValue)
00175 {
00176     bool okInner;
00177     EnumType v = enumValue<EnumType>(value, &okInner);
00178     if (okInner)
00179         return v;
00180     return defaultValue;
00181 }
00182
00183 template <class EnumType>
00184 inline EnumType enumValue(const QVariant& value)
00185 {
00186     return enumValue<EnumType>(value, nullptr);
00187 }
00188
00189 MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType toProtocolType(const QString &s, bool *ok = nullptr);
00190
00191 MODBUS_EXPORT ProtocolType toProtocolType(const QVariant &v, bool *ok = nullptr);
00192
00193 MODBUS_EXPORT Parity toParity(const QString &s, bool *ok = nullptr);
00194
00195 MODBUS_EXPORT Parity toParity(const QVariant &v, bool *ok = nullptr);
00196
00197 MODBUS_EXPORT StopBits toStopBits(const QString &s, bool *ok = nullptr);
00198
00199 MODBUS_EXPORT StopBits toStopBits(const QVariant &v, bool *ok = nullptr);
00200
00201 MODBUS_EXPORT FlowControl toFlowControl(const QString &s, bool *ok = nullptr);
00202
00203 MODBUS_EXPORT FlowControl toFlowControl(const QVariant &v, bool *ok = nullptr);
00204
00205 MODBUS_EXPORT QString toString(StatusCode v);
00206
00207 MODBUS_EXPORT QString toString(ProtocolType v);
00208
00209 MODBUS_EXPORT QString toString(Parity v);
00210
00211 MODBUS_EXPORT QString toString(StopBits v);
00212
00213 MODBUS_EXPORT QString toString(FlowControl v);
00214
00215 MODBUS_EXPORT QStringList availableSerialPortList();
00216
00217 MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusPort *createPort(const Settings &settings, bool blocking = false);
00218
00219 MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusClientPort *createClientPort(const Settings &settings, bool blocking = false);
00220
00221 MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusServerPort *createServerPort(ModbusInterface *device, const Settings &settings,
00222     bool blocking = false);
00223
00224 } // namespace Modbus
00225
00226 #endif // MODBUSQT_H

```

8.22 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusRtuPort.h File Reference

Contains definition of RTU serial port class.

```
#include "ModbusSerialPort.h"
```

Classes

- class [ModbusRtuPort](#)

Implements RTU version of the [Modbus](#) communication protocol.

8.22.1 Detailed Description

Contains definition of RTU serial port class.

Author

serhmarch

Date

May 2024

8.23 ModbusRtuPort.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSRTUPORT_H
00009 #define MODBUSRTUPORT_H
00010
00011 #include "ModbusSerialPort.h"
00012
00019 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusRtuPort : public ModbusSerialPort
00020 {
00021 public:
00023     ModbusRtuPort(bool blocking = false);
00024
00026     ~ModbusRtuPort();
00027
00028 public:
00030     Modbus::ProtocolType type() const override { return Modbus::RTU; }
00031
00032 protected:
00033     Modbus::StatusCode writeBuffer(uint8_t unit, uint8_t func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t szInBuff)
00034     override;
00035     Modbus::StatusCode readBuffer(uint8_t &unit, uint8_t &func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t maxSzBuff,
00036     uint16_t *szOutBuff) override;
00037
00036 protected:
00037     using ModbusSerialPort::ModbusSerialPort;
00038 };
00039
00040 #endif // MODBUSRTUPORT_H
```

8.24 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusSerialPort.h File Reference

Contains definition of base serial port class.

```
#include "ModbusPort.h"
```

Classes

- class [ModbusSerialPort](#)

The abstract class [ModbusSerialPort](#) is the base class serial port [Modbus](#) communications.

- struct [ModbusSerialPort::Defaults](#)

Holds the default values of the settings.

8.24.1 Detailed Description

Contains definition of base serial port class.

Author

serhmarch

Date

May 2024

8.25 ModbusSerialPort.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSSERIALPORT_H
00009 #define MODBUSSERIALPORT_H
00010
00011 #include "ModbusPort.h"
00012
00020 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusSerialPort : public ModbusPort
00021 {
00022 public:
00025     struct MODBUS_EXPORT Defaults
00026     {
00027         const Modbus::Char      *portName      ;
00028         const int32_t           baudRate       ;
00029         const int8_t            dataBits        ;
00030         const Modbus::Parity     parity         ;
00031         const Modbus::StopBits   stopBits       ;
00032         const Modbus::FlowControl flowControl   ;
00033         const uint32_t           timeoutFirstByte;
00034         const uint32_t           timeoutInterByte;
00035
00037         Defaults();
00038
00040         static const Defaults &instance();
00041     };
00042
00043 public:
00045     Modbus::Handle handle() const override;
00046
00048     Modbus::StatusCode open() override;
00049
00051     Modbus::StatusCode close() override;
00052
00054     bool isOpen() const override;
00055
00056 public: // settings
00058     const Modbus::Char *portName() const;
00059
00061     void setPortName(const Modbus::Char *portName);
00062
00064     int32_t baudRate() const;
00065
00067     void setBaudRate(int32_t baudRate);
00068
00070     int8_t dataBits() const;
00071
00073     void setDataBits(int8_t dataBits);

```

```

00074
00076     Modbus::Parity parity() const;
00077
00079     void setParity(Modbus::Parity parity);
00080
00082     Modbus::StopBits stopBits() const;
00083
00085     void setStopBits(Modbus::StopBits stopBits);
00086
00088     Modbus::FlowControl flowControl() const;
00089
00091     void setFlowControl(Modbus::FlowControl flowControl);
00092
00094     uint32_t timeoutFirstByte() const;
00095
00097     void setTimeoutFirstByte(uint32_t timeout);
00098
00100     uint32_t timeoutInterByte() const;
00101
00103     void setTimeoutInterByte(uint32_t timeout);
00104
00105 public:
00106     const uint8_t *readBufferData() const override;
00107     uint16_t readBufferSize() const override;
00108     const uint8_t *writeBufferData() const override;
00109     uint16_t writeBufferSize() const override;
00110
00111 protected:
00112     Modbus::StatusCode write() override;
00113     Modbus::StatusCode read() override;
00114
00115 protected:
00117     using ModbusPort::ModbusPort;
00119 };
00120
00121 #endif // MODBUSSERIALPORT_H

```

8.26 ModbusServerPort.h

```

00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSSERVERPORT_H
00009 #define MODBUSSERVERPORT_H
00010
00011 #include "ModbusObject.h"
00012
00021 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusServerPort : public ModbusObject
00022 {
00023 public:
00026     ModbusInterface *device() const;
00027
00028 public: // server port interface
00030     virtual Modbus::ProtocolType type() const = 0;
00031
00033     virtual bool isTopServer() const;
00034
00037     virtual Modbus::StatusCode open() = 0;
00038
00040     virtual Modbus::StatusCode close() = 0;
00041
00043     virtual bool isOpen() const = 0;
00044
00047     virtual Modbus::StatusCode process() = 0;
00048
00049 public:
00051     bool isStateClosed() const;
00052
00053 public: // SIGNALS
00055     void signalOpened(const Modbus::Char *source);
00056
00058     void signalClosed(const Modbus::Char *source);
00059
00062     void signalTx(const Modbus::Char *source, const uint8_t* buff, uint16_t size);
00063
00066     void signalRx(const Modbus::Char *source, const uint8_t* buff, uint16_t size);
00067
00069     void signalError(const Modbus::Char *source, Modbus::StatusCode status, const Modbus::Char *text);
00070
00071 protected:
00072     using ModbusObject::ModbusObject;
00073 };
00074
00075 #endif // MODBUSSERVERPORT_H
00076

```

8.27 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusServerResource.h File Reference

The header file defines the class that controls specific port.

```
#include "ModbusServerPort.h"
```

Classes

- class [ModbusServerResource](#)
Implements direct control for [ModbusPort](#) derived classes (TCP or serial) for server side.

8.27.1 Detailed Description

The header file defines the class that controls specific port.

Author

march

Date

May 2024

8.28 ModbusServerResource.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSSERVERRESOURCE_H
00009 #define MODBUSSERVERRESOURCE_H
00010
00011 #include "ModbusServerPort.h"
00012
00013 class ModbusPort;
00014
00024 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusServerResource : public ModbusServerPort
00025 {
00026 public:
00030     ModbusServerResource(ModbusPort *port, ModbusInterface *device);
00031
00032 public:
00034     ModbusPort *port() const;
00035
00036 public: // server port interface
00038     Modbus::ProtocolType type() const override;
00039
00040     Modbus::StatusCode open() override;
00041
00042     Modbus::StatusCode close() override;
00043
00044     bool isOpen() const override;
00045
00046     Modbus::StatusCode process() override;
00047
00048 protected:
00050     virtual Modbus::StatusCode processInputData(const uint8_t *buff, uint16_t sz);
00051
00053     virtual Modbus::StatusCode processDevice();
00054
00055
00057     virtual Modbus::StatusCode processOutputData(uint8_t *buff, uint16_t &sz);
00058
00059 protected:
00060     using ModbusServerPort::ModbusServerPort;
00061 };
00062
00063 #endif // MODBUSSERVERRESOURCE_H
```

8.29 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusTcpPort.h File Reference

Header file of class `ModbusTcpPort`.

```
#include "ModbusPort.h"
```

Classes

- class `ModbusTcpPort`
Class `ModbusTcpPort` implements TCP version of `Modbus` protocol.
- struct `ModbusTcpPort::Defaults`
`Defaults` class contain default settings values for `ModbusTcpPort`.

8.29.1 Detailed Description

Header file of class `ModbusTcpPort`.

Author

march

Date

April 2024

8.30 ModbusTcpPort.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSTCPPORT_H
00009 #define MODBUSTCPPORT_H
00010
00011 #include "ModbusPort.h"
00012
00013 class ModbusTcpSocket;
00014
00021 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusTcpPort : public ModbusPort
00022 {
00023 public:
00026     struct MODBUS_EXPORT Defaults
00027     {
00028         const Modbus::Char *host    ;
00029         const uint16_t      port    ;
00030         const uint32_t      timeout;
00031
00033         Defaults();
00034
00036         static const Defaults &instance();
00037     };
00038
00039 public:
00041     ModbusTcpPort(ModbusTcpSocket *socket, bool blocking = false);
00042
00044     ModbusTcpPort(bool blocking = false);
00045
00046 public:
00048     Modbus::ProtocolType type() const override { return Modbus::TCP; }
00049
```



```

00051     Modbus::Handle handle() const override;
00052
00053     Modbus::StatusCode open() override;
00054     Modbus::StatusCode close() override;
00055     bool isOpen() const override;
00056
00057 public:
00058     const Modbus::Char *host() const;
00059
00060     void setHost(const Modbus::Char *host);
00061
00062     uint16_t port() const;
00063
00064     void setPort(uint16_t port);
00065
00066     uint32_t timeout() const;
00067
00068     void setTimeout(uint32_t timeout);
00069
00070     void setNextRequestRepeated(bool v) override;
00071
00072     bool autoIncrement() const;
00073
00074 public:
00075     const uint8_t *readBufferData() const override;
00076     uint16_t readBufferSize() const override;
00077     const uint8_t *writeBufferData() const override;
00078     uint16_t writeBufferSize() const override;
00079
00080 protected:
00081     Modbus::StatusCode write() override;
00082     Modbus::StatusCode read() override;
00083     Modbus::StatusCode writeBuffer(uint8_t unit, uint8_t func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t szInBuff)
00084         override;
00085     Modbus::StatusCode readBuffer(uint8_t &unit, uint8_t &func, uint8_t *buff, uint16_t maxSzBuff,
00086         uint16_t *szOutBuff) override;
00087
00088 protected:
00089     using ModbusPort::ModbusPort;
00090 };
00091
00092 #endif // MODBUSTCPPORT_H

```

8.31 c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusTcpServer.h File Reference

Header file of [Modbus](#) TCP server.

```
#include "ModbusServerPort.h"
```

Classes

- class [ModbusTcpServer](#)
The *ModbusTcpServer* class implements TCP server part of the *Modbus* protocol.
- struct [ModbusTcpServer::Defaults](#)
Defaults class contain default settings values for *ModbusTcpServer*.

8.31.1 Detailed Description

Header file of [Modbus](#) TCP server.

Author

serhmarch

Date

May 2024

8.32 ModbusTcpServer.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001
00008 #ifndef MODBUSSERVERTCP_H
00009 #define MODBUSSERVERTCP_H
00010
00011 #include "ModbusServerPort.h"
00012
00013 class ModbusTcpSocket;
00014
00021 class MODBUS_EXPORT ModbusTcpServer : public ModbusServerPort
00022 {
00023 public:
00026     struct MODBUS_EXPORT Defaults
00027     {
00028         const uint16_t port ;
00029         const uint32_t timeout;
00030
00032         Defaults();
00033
00035         static const Defaults &instance();
00036     };
00037
00038 public:
00040     ModbusTcpServer(ModbusInterface *device);
00041
00042 public:
00044     uint16_t port() const;
00045
00047     void setPort(uint16_t port);
00048
00050     int timeout() const;
00051
00053     void setTimeout(int timeout);
00054
00055 public:
00057     Modbus::ProtocolType type() const override { return Modbus::TCP; }
00058
00060     bool isTcpServer() const override { return true; }
00061
00068     Modbus::StatusCode open() override;
00069
00073     Modbus::StatusCode close() override;
00074
00076     bool isOpen() const override;
00077
00079     Modbus::StatusCode process() override;
00080
00081 public:
00083     virtual ModbusServerPort *createTcpPort (ModbusTcpSocket *socket);
00084
00085 public: // SIGNALS
00087     void signalNewConnection(const Modbus::Char *source);
00088
00090     void signalCloseConnection(const Modbus::Char *source);
00091
00092 protected:
00094     ModbusTcpSocket *nextPendingConnection();
00095
00097     void clearConnections();
00098
00099 protected:
00100     using ModbusServerPort::ModbusServerPort;
00101 };
00102
00103 #endif // MODBUSSERVERTCP_H

```

Index

- [_MemoryType](#)
 - [Modbus, 20](#)
 - [~ModbusAscPort](#)
 - [ModbusAscPort, 46](#)
 - [~ModbusObject](#)
 - [ModbusObject, 71](#)
 - [~ModbusPort](#)
 - [ModbusPort, 74](#)
 - [~ModbusRtuPort](#)
 - [ModbusRtuPort, 80](#)
 - [~ModbusSlotBase](#)
 - [ModbusSlotBase< Return Type, Args >, 95](#)
- [Address](#)
 - [Modbus::Address, 37, 38](#)
- [addressFromString](#)
 - [Modbus, 23](#)
- [ASC](#)
 - [Modbus, 21](#)
- [asciiToBytes](#)
 - [Modbus, 23](#)
- [asciiToString](#)
 - [Modbus, 23](#)
- [autoIncrement](#)
 - [ModbusTcpPort, 101](#)
- [availableSerialPortList](#)
 - [Modbus, 23](#)
- [availableSerialPorts](#)
 - [Modbus, 23](#)
- [baudRate](#)
 - [ModbusSerialPort, 83](#)
- [bytesToAscii](#)
 - [Modbus, 23](#)
- [bytesToString](#)
 - [Modbus, 24](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/cModbus.h,](#)
 - [113, 134](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/Modbus.h,](#)
 - [137, 139](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/Modbus_config.h,](#)
 - [140](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusAscPort.h,](#)
 - [140](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusClient.h,](#)
 - [141](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusClientPort.h,](#)
 - [142, 143](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusGlobal.h,](#)
 - [144, 149](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusObject.h,](#)
 - [154, 155](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusPlatform.h,](#)
 - [157, 158](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusPort.h,](#)
 - [158, 159](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusQt.h,](#)
 - [160, 161](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusRtuPort.h,](#)
 - [163, 164](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusSerialPort.h,](#)
 - [164, 165](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusServerPort.h,](#)
 - [166](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusServerResource.h,](#)
 - [167](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusTcpPort.h,](#)
 - [168](#)
- [c:/Users/march/Dropbox/PRJ/ModbusLib/src/ModbusTcpServer.h,](#)
 - [169, 170](#)
- [cancelRequest](#)
 - [ModbusClientPort, 55](#)
- [cCliCreate](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 120](#)
- [cCliCreateForClientPort](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 120](#)
- [cCliDelete](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 120](#)
- [cCliGetLastPortErrorStatus](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 120](#)
- [cCliGetLastPortErrorText](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 120](#)
- [cCliGetLastPortStatus](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 120](#)
- [cCliGetObjectName](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 121](#)
- [cCliGetPort](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 121](#)
- [cCliGetType](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 121](#)
- [cCliGetUnit](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 121](#)
- [cCliIsOpen](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 121](#)
- [cCliSetObjectName](#)
 - [cModbus.h, 121](#)
- [cCliSetUnit](#)

- cModbus.h, 121
- cCpoClose
 - cModbus.h, 122
- cCpoConnectClosed
 - cModbus.h, 122
- cCpoConnectError
 - cModbus.h, 122
- cCpoConnectOpened
 - cModbus.h, 122
- cCpoConnectRx
 - cModbus.h, 122
- cCpoConnectTx
 - cModbus.h, 122
- cCpoCreate
 - cModbus.h, 123
- cCpoCreateForPort
 - cModbus.h, 123
- cCpoDelete
 - cModbus.h, 123
- cCpoDisconnectFunc
 - cModbus.h, 123
- cCpoGetLastErrorStatus
 - cModbus.h, 123
- cCpoGetLastErrorText
 - cModbus.h, 123
- cCpoGetLastStatus
 - cModbus.h, 124
- cCpoGetObjectName
 - cModbus.h, 124
- cCpoGetRepeatCount
 - cModbus.h, 124
- cCpoGetType
 - cModbus.h, 124
- cCpolsOpen
 - cModbus.h, 124
- cCpoReadCoils
 - cModbus.h, 124
- cCpoReadCoilsAsBoolArray
 - cModbus.h, 124
- cCpoReadDiscreteInputs
 - cModbus.h, 125
- cCpoReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray
 - cModbus.h, 125
- cCpoReadExceptionStatus
 - cModbus.h, 125
- cCpoReadHoldingRegisters
 - cModbus.h, 125
- cCpoReadInputRegisters
 - cModbus.h, 125
- cCpoSetObjectName
 - cModbus.h, 126
- cCpoSetRepeatCount
 - cModbus.h, 126
- cCpoWriteMultipleCoils
 - cModbus.h, 126
- cCpoWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray
 - cModbus.h, 126
- cCpoWriteMultipleRegisters
 - cModbus.h, 126
- cCpoWriteSingleCoil
 - cModbus.h, 127
- cCpoWriteSingleRegister
 - cModbus.h, 127
- cCreateModbusDevice
 - cModbus.h, 127
- cDeleteModbusDevice
 - cModbus.h, 127
- clearConnections
 - ModbusTcpServer, 107
- close
 - ModbusClientPort, 55
 - ModbusPort, 75
 - ModbusSerialPort, 83
 - ModbusServerPort, 88
 - ModbusServerResource, 93
 - ModbusTcpPort, 101
 - ModbusTcpServer, 107
- cModbus.h
 - cCliCreate, 120
 - cCliCreateForClientPort, 120
 - cCliDelete, 120
 - cCliGetLastPortErrorStatus, 120
 - cCliGetLastPortErrorText, 120
 - cCliGetLastPortStatus, 120
 - cCliGetObjectName, 121
 - cCliGetPort, 121
 - cCliGetType, 121
 - cCliGetUnit, 121
 - cClilsOpen, 121
 - cCliSetObjectName, 121
 - cCliSetUnit, 121
 - cCpoClose, 122
 - cCpoConnectClosed, 122
 - cCpoConnectError, 122
 - cCpoConnectOpened, 122
 - cCpoConnectRx, 122
 - cCpoConnectTx, 122
 - cCpoCreate, 123
 - cCpoCreateForPort, 123
 - cCpoDelete, 123
 - cCpoDisconnectFunc, 123
 - cCpoGetLastErrorStatus, 123
 - cCpoGetLastErrorText, 123
 - cCpoGetLastStatus, 124
 - cCpoGetObjectName, 124
 - cCpoGetRepeatCount, 124
 - cCpoGetType, 124
 - cCpolsOpen, 124
 - cCpoReadCoils, 124
 - cCpoReadCoilsAsBoolArray, 124
 - cCpoReadDiscreteInputs, 125
 - cCpoReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray, 125
 - cCpoReadExceptionStatus, 125
 - cCpoReadHoldingRegisters, 125
 - cCpoReadInputRegisters, 125
 - cCpoSetObjectName, 126

- cCpoSetRepeatCount, [126](#)
- cCpoWriteMultipleCoils, [126](#)
- cCpoWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray, [126](#)
- cCpoWriteMultipleRegisters, [126](#)
- cCpoWriteSingleCoil, [127](#)
- cCpoWriteSingleRegister, [127](#)
- cCreateModbusDevice, [127](#)
- cDeleteModbusDevice, [127](#)
- cPortCreate, [128](#)
- cPortDelete, [128](#)
- cReadCoils, [128](#)
- cReadCoilsAsBoolArray, [128](#)
- cReadDiscreteInputs, [128](#)
- cReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray, [129](#)
- cReadExceptionStatus, [129](#)
- cReadHoldingRegisters, [129](#)
- cReadInputRegisters, [129](#)
- cSpcClose, [129](#)
- cSpcConnectCloseConnection, [130](#)
- cSpcConnectClosed, [130](#)
- cSpcConnectError, [130](#)
- cSpcConnectNewConnection, [130](#)
- cSpcConnectOpened, [130](#)
- cSpcConnectRx, [130](#)
- cSpcConnectTx, [131](#)
- cSpcCreate, [131](#)
- cSpcDelete, [131](#)
- cSpcDisconnectFunc, [131](#)
- cSpcGetDevice, [131](#)
- cSpcGetObjectName, [131](#)
- cSpcGetType, [132](#)
- cSpolsOpen, [132](#)
- cSpolsTcpServer, [132](#)
- cSpcOpen, [132](#)
- cSpcProcess, [132](#)
- cSpcSetObjectName, [132](#)
- cWriteMultipleCoils, [132](#)
- cWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray, [133](#)
- cWriteMultipleRegisters, [133](#)
- cWriteSingleCoil, [133](#)
- cWriteSingleRegister, [133](#)
- pfReadCoils, [116](#)
- pfReadDiscreteInputs, [116](#)
- pfReadExceptionStatus, [116](#)
- pfReadHoldingRegisters, [117](#)
- pfReadInputRegisters, [117](#)
- pfSlotCloseConnection, [117](#)
- pfSlotClosed, [117](#)
- pfSlotError, [117](#)
- pfSlotNewConnection, [118](#)
- pfSlotOpened, [118](#)
- pfSlotRx, [118](#)
- pfSlotTx, [118](#)
- pfWriteMultipleCoils, [118](#)
- pfWriteMultipleRegisters, [119](#)
- pfWriteSingleCoil, [119](#)
- pfWriteSingleRegister, [119](#)
- connect
 - ModbusObject, [71](#)
 - Constants
 - Modbus, [20](#)
 - cPortCreate
 - cModbus.h, [128](#)
 - cPortDelete
 - cModbus.h, [128](#)
 - crc16
 - Modbus, [24](#)
 - cReadCoils
 - cModbus.h, [128](#)
 - cReadCoilsAsBoolArray
 - cModbus.h, [128](#)
 - cReadDiscreteInputs
 - cModbus.h, [128](#)
 - cReadDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray
 - cModbus.h, [129](#)
 - cReadExceptionStatus
 - cModbus.h, [129](#)
 - cReadHoldingRegisters
 - cModbus.h, [129](#)
 - cReadInputRegisters
 - cModbus.h, [129](#)
 - createClientPort
 - Modbus, [24](#)
 - createPort
 - Modbus, [25](#)
 - createServerPort
 - Modbus, [25](#)
 - createTcpPort
 - ModbusTcpServer, [107](#)
 - cSpcClose
 - cModbus.h, [129](#)
 - cSpcConnectCloseConnection
 - cModbus.h, [130](#)
 - cSpcConnectClosed
 - cModbus.h, [130](#)
 - cSpcConnectError
 - cModbus.h, [130](#)
 - cSpcConnectNewConnection
 - cModbus.h, [130](#)
 - cSpcConnectOpened
 - cModbus.h, [130](#)
 - cSpcConnectRx
 - cModbus.h, [130](#)
 - cSpcConnectTx
 - cModbus.h, [131](#)
 - cSpcCreate
 - cModbus.h, [131](#)
 - cSpcDelete
 - cModbus.h, [131](#)
 - cSpcDisconnectFunc
 - cModbus.h, [131](#)
 - cSpcGetDevice
 - cModbus.h, [131](#)
 - cSpcGetObjectName
 - cModbus.h, [131](#)
 - cSpcGetType

- cModbus.h, 132
- cSpolsOpen
 - cModbus.h, 132
- cSpolsTcpServer
 - cModbus.h, 132
- cSpoOpen
 - cModbus.h, 132
- cSpoProcess
 - cModbus.h, 132
- cSpoSetObjectName
 - cModbus.h, 132
- currentClient
 - ModbusClientPort, 55
- cWriteMultipleCoils
 - cModbus.h, 132
- cWriteMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray
 - cModbus.h, 133
- cWriteMultipleRegisters
 - cModbus.h, 133
- cWriteSingleCoil
 - cModbus.h, 133
- cWriteSingleRegister
 - cModbus.h, 133
- dataBits
 - ModbusSerialPort, 83
- Defaults
 - Modbus::Defaults, 40
 - ModbusSerialPort::Defaults, 41
 - ModbusTcpPort::Defaults, 42
 - ModbusTcpServer::Defaults, 43
- device
 - ModbusServerPort, 88
- disconnect
 - ModbusObject, 72
- disconnectFunc
 - ModbusObject, 72
- emitSignal
 - ModbusObject, 72
- enumKey
 - Modbus, 27
- enumValue
 - Modbus, 27
- EvenParity
 - Modbus, 21
- exec
 - ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args >, 95
 - ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >, 97
 - ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >, 98
- FlowControl
 - Modbus, 20
- flowControl
 - ModbusSerialPort, 83
- GET_BITS
 - ModbusGlobal.h, 148
- getBit
 - Modbus, 28
- getBitS
 - Modbus, 28
- getBits
 - Modbus, 28
- getBitsS
 - Modbus, 28
- getRequestStatus
 - ModbusClientPort, 55
- handle
 - ModbusPort, 75
 - ModbusSerialPort, 83
 - ModbusTcpPort, 101
- HardwareControl
 - Modbus, 20
- host
 - ModbusTcpPort, 101
- instance
 - Modbus::Defaults, 40
 - Modbus::Strings, 111
 - ModbusSerialPort::Defaults, 42
 - ModbusTcpPort::Defaults, 43
 - ModbusTcpServer::Defaults, 44
- isBlocking
 - ModbusPort, 75
- isChanged
 - ModbusPort, 75
- isNonBlocking
 - ModbusPort, 75
- isOpen
 - ModbusClient, 48
 - ModbusClientPort, 56
 - ModbusPort, 75
 - ModbusSerialPort, 83
 - ModbusServerPort, 89
 - ModbusServerResource, 93
 - ModbusTcpPort, 101
 - ModbusTcpServer, 107
- isServerMode
 - ModbusPort, 75
- isStateClosed
 - ModbusServerPort, 89
- isTcpServer
 - ModbusServerPort, 89
 - ModbusTcpServer, 107
- isValid
 - Modbus::Address, 38
- lastErrorStatus
 - ModbusClientPort, 56
 - ModbusPort, 76
- lastErrorText
 - ModbusClientPort, 56
 - ModbusPort, 76
- lastPortErrorStatus
 - ModbusClient, 48
- lastPortErrorText

- ModbusClient, [49](#)
- lastPortStatus
 - ModbusClient, [49](#)
- lastStatus
 - ModbusClientPort, [56](#)
- Irc
 - Modbus, [28](#)
- MarkParity
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- MB_RTU_IO_BUFF_SZ
 - ModbusGlobal.h, [148](#)
- Memory_0x
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- Memory_1x
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- Memory_3x
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- Memory_4x
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- Memory_Coils
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- Memory_DiscreteInputs
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- Memory_HoldingRegisters
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- Memory_InputRegisters
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- Memory_Unknown
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- methodOrFunction
 - ModbusSlotBase< Return Type, Args >, [95](#)
 - ModbusSlotFunction< Return Type, Args >, [97](#)
 - ModbusSlotMethod< T, Return Type, Args >, [98](#)
- Modbus, [17](#)
 - _MemoryType, [20](#)
 - addressFromString, [23](#)
 - ASC, [21](#)
 - asciiToBytes, [23](#)
 - asciiToString, [23](#)
 - availableSerialPortList, [23](#)
 - availableSerialPorts, [23](#)
 - bytesToAscii, [23](#)
 - bytesToString, [24](#)
 - Constants, [20](#)
 - crc16, [24](#)
 - createClientPort, [24](#)
 - createPort, [25](#)
 - createServerPort, [25](#)
 - enumKey, [27](#)
 - enumValue, [27](#)
 - EvenParity, [21](#)
 - FlowControl, [20](#)
 - getBit, [28](#)
 - getBitS, [28](#)
 - getBits, [28](#)
 - getBitsS, [28](#)
 - HardwareControl, [20](#)
 - Irc, [28](#)
 - MarkParity, [21](#)
 - Memory_0x, [20](#)
 - Memory_1x, [20](#)
 - Memory_3x, [20](#)
 - Memory_4x, [20](#)
 - Memory_Coils, [20](#)
 - Memory_DiscreteInputs, [20](#)
 - Memory_HoldingRegisters, [20](#)
 - Memory_InputRegisters, [20](#)
 - Memory_Unknown, [20](#)
 - msleep, [29](#)
 - NoFlowControl, [20](#)
 - NoParity, [21](#)
 - OddParity, [21](#)
 - OneAndHalfStop, [22](#)
 - OneStop, [22](#)
 - Parity, [21](#)
 - ProtocolType, [21](#)
 - readMemBits, [29](#)
 - readMemRegs, [29](#)
 - RTU, [21](#)
 - sascii, [30](#)
 - sbytes, [30](#)
 - setBit, [30](#)
 - setBitS, [30](#)
 - setBits, [30](#)
 - setBitsS, [31](#)
 - SoftwareControl, [20](#)
 - SpaceParity, [21](#)
 - STANDARD_TCP_PORT, [20](#)
 - Status_Bad, [21](#)
 - Status_BadAcknowledge, [21](#)
 - Status_BadAscChar, [22](#)
 - Status_BadAscMissColon, [22](#)
 - Status_BadAscMissCrLf, [22](#)
 - Status_BadCrc, [22](#)
 - Status_BadEmptyResponse, [22](#)
 - Status_BadGatewayPathUnavailable, [22](#)
 - Status_BadGatewayTargetDeviceFailedToRespond, [22](#)
 - Status_BadIllegalDataAddress, [21](#)
 - Status_BadIllegalDataValue, [21](#)
 - Status_BadIllegalFunction, [21](#)
 - Status_BadLrc, [22](#)
 - Status_BadMemoryParityError, [22](#)
 - Status_BadNegativeAcknowledge, [22](#)
 - Status_BadNotCorrectRequest, [22](#)
 - Status_BadNotCorrectResponse, [22](#)
 - Status_BadReadBufferOverflow, [22](#)
 - Status_BadSerialOpen, [22](#)
 - Status_BadSerialRead, [22](#)
 - Status_BadSerialWrite, [22](#)
 - Status_BadServerDeviceBusy, [22](#)
 - Status_BadServerDeviceFailure, [21](#)
 - Status_BadTcpAccept, [22](#)
 - Status_BadTcpBind, [22](#)
 - Status_BadTcpConnect, [22](#)
 - Status_BadTcpCreate, [22](#)

- Status_BadTcpDisconnect, 22
- Status_BadTcpListen, 22
- Status_BadTcpRead, 22
- Status_BadTcpWrite, 22
- Status_BadWriteBufferOverflow, 22
- Status_Good, 21
- Status_Processing, 21
- Status_Uncertain, 21
- StatusCode, 21
- StatusIsBad, 31
- StatusIsGood, 31
- StatusIsProcessing, 31
- StatusIsStandardError, 31
- StatusIsUncertain, 32
- StopBits, 22
- TCP, 21
- timer, 32
- toFlowControl, 32
- toModbusString, 32
- toParity, 32, 33
- toProtocolType, 33
- toStopBits, 33
- toString, 33, 34
- TwoStop, 22
- VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_BEGIN, 20
- VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_END, 20
- writeMemBits, 34
- writeMemRegs, 35
- Modbus::Address, 37
 - Address, 37, 38
 - isValid, 38
 - number, 38
 - offset, 38
 - operator quint32, 38
 - operator=, 38
 - toString, 39
 - type, 39
- Modbus::Defaults, 39
 - Defaults, 40
 - instance, 40
- Modbus::SerialSettings, 110
- Modbus::Strings, 110
 - instance, 111
 - Strings, 111
- Modbus::TcpSettings, 112
- ModbusAscPort, 44
 - ~ModbusAscPort, 46
 - ModbusAscPort, 46
 - readBuffer, 46
 - type, 46
 - writeBuffer, 46
- ModbusClient, 47
 - isOpen, 48
 - lastPortErrorStatus, 48
 - lastPortErrorText, 49
 - lastPortStatus, 49
 - ModbusClient, 48
 - port, 49
 - readCoils, 49
 - readCoilsAsBoolArray, 49
 - readDiscreteInputs, 49
 - readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray, 50
 - readExceptionStatus, 50
 - readHoldingRegisters, 50
 - readInputRegisters, 50
 - setUnit, 50
 - type, 51
 - unit, 51
 - writeMultipleCoils, 51
 - writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray, 51
 - writeMultipleRegisters, 51
 - writeSingleCoil, 51
 - writeSingleRegister, 52
- ModbusClientPort, 52
 - cancelRequest, 55
 - close, 55
 - currentClient, 55
 - getRequestStatus, 55
 - isOpen, 56
 - lastErrorStatus, 56
 - lastErrorText, 56
 - lastStatus, 56
 - ModbusClientPort, 55
 - port, 56
 - readCoils, 56
 - readCoilsAsBoolArray, 57
 - readDiscreteInputs, 57, 58
 - readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray, 58
 - readExceptionStatus, 59
 - readHoldingRegisters, 59
 - readInputRegisters, 60
 - repeatCount, 61
 - setRepeatCount, 61
 - signalClosed, 61
 - signalError, 61
 - signalOpened, 61
 - signalRx, 61
 - signalTx, 61
 - type, 62
 - writeMultipleCoils, 62
 - writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray, 62, 63
 - writeMultipleRegisters, 63
 - writeSingleCoil, 64
 - writeSingleRegister, 64
- ModbusGlobal.h
 - GET_BITS, 148
 - MB_RTU_IO_BUFF_SZ, 148
 - SET_BIT, 148
 - SET_BITS, 149
- ModbusInterface, 65
 - readCoils, 66
 - readDiscreteInputs, 66
 - readExceptionStatus, 67
 - readHoldingRegisters, 67
 - readInputRegisters, 67
 - writeMultipleCoils, 68

- writeMultipleRegisters, 68
- writeSingleCoil, 69
- writeSingleRegister, 69
- ModbusLib, 1
- ModbusObject, 70
 - ~ModbusObject, 71
 - connect, 71
 - disconnect, 72
 - disconnectFunc, 72
 - emitSignal, 72
 - ModbusObject, 71
 - ModbusServerPort, 89
 - objectName, 73
 - sender, 73
 - setObjectName, 73
- ModbusPort, 73
 - ~ModbusPort, 74
 - close, 75
 - handle, 75
 - isBlocking, 75
 - isChanged, 75
 - isNonBlocking, 75
 - isOpen, 75
 - isServerMode, 75
 - lastErrorStatus, 76
 - lastErrorText, 76
 - open, 76
 - read, 76
 - readBuffer, 76
 - readBufferData, 76
 - readBufferSize, 77
 - setError, 77
 - setNextRequestRepeated, 77
 - setServerMode, 77
 - type, 77
 - write, 77
 - writeBuffer, 78
 - writeBufferData, 78
 - writeBufferSize, 78
- ModbusRtuPort, 78
 - ~ModbusRtuPort, 80
 - ModbusRtuPort, 80
 - readBuffer, 80
 - type, 80
 - writeBuffer, 81
- ModbusSerialPort, 81
 - baudRate, 83
 - close, 83
 - dataBits, 83
 - flowControl, 83
 - handle, 83
 - isOpen, 83
 - open, 84
 - parity, 84
 - portName, 84
 - read, 84
 - readBufferData, 84
 - readBufferSize, 84
 - setBaudRate, 85
 - setDataBits, 85
 - setFlowControl, 85
 - setParity, 85
 - setPortName, 85
 - setStopBits, 85
 - setTimeoutFirstByte, 85
 - setTimeoutInterByte, 86
 - stopBits, 86
 - timeoutFirstByte, 86
 - timeoutInterByte, 86
 - write, 86
 - writeBufferData, 86
 - writeBufferSize, 86
- ModbusSerialPort::Defaults, 41
 - Defaults, 41
 - instance, 42
- ModbusServerPort, 87
 - close, 88
 - device, 88
 - isOpen, 89
 - isStateClosed, 89
 - isTcpServer, 89
 - ModbusObject, 89
 - open, 89
 - process, 89
 - signalClosed, 90
 - signalError, 90
 - signalOpened, 90
 - signalRx, 90
 - signalTx, 90
 - type, 90
- ModbusServerResource, 91
 - close, 93
 - isOpen, 93
 - ModbusServerResource, 93
 - open, 93
 - port, 93
 - process, 93
 - processDevice, 94
 - processInputData, 94
 - processOutputData, 94
 - type, 94
- ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args >, 94
 - ~ModbusSlotBase, 95
 - exec, 95
 - methodOrFunction, 95
 - object, 95
- ModbusSlotFunction
 - ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >, 96
- ModbusSlotFunction< ReturnType, Args >, 96
 - exec, 97
 - methodOrFunction, 97
 - ModbusSlotFunction, 96
- ModbusSlotMethod
 - ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >, 98
- ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >, 97
 - exec, 98

- methodOrFunction, 98
- ModbusSlotMethod, 98
- object, 99
- ModbusTcpPort, 99
 - autoIncrement, 101
 - close, 101
 - handle, 101
 - host, 101
 - isOpen, 101
 - ModbusTcpPort, 101
 - open, 102
 - port, 102
 - read, 102
 - readBuffer, 102
 - readBufferData, 102
 - readBufferSize, 102
 - setHost, 103
 - setNextRequestRepeated, 103
 - setPort, 103
 - setTimeout, 103
 - timeout, 103
 - type, 103
 - write, 104
 - writeBuffer, 104
 - writeBufferData, 104
 - writeBufferSize, 104
- ModbusTcpPort::Defaults, 42
 - Defaults, 42
 - instance, 43
- ModbusTcpServer, 105
 - clearConnections, 107
 - close, 107
 - createTcpPort, 107
 - isOpen, 107
 - isTcpServer, 107
 - ModbusTcpServer, 107
 - nextPendingConnection, 108
 - open, 108
 - port, 108
 - process, 108
 - setPort, 108
 - setTimeout, 109
 - signalCloseConnection, 109
 - signalNewConnection, 109
 - timeout, 109
 - type, 109
- ModbusTcpServer::Defaults, 43
 - Defaults, 43
 - instance, 44
- msleep
 - Modbus, 29
- nextPendingConnection
 - ModbusTcpServer, 108
- NoFlowControl
 - Modbus, 20
- NoParity
 - Modbus, 21
- number
 - Modbus::Address, 38
- object
 - ModbusSlotBase< ReturnType, Args >, 95
 - ModbusSlotMethod< T, ReturnType, Args >, 99
- objectName
 - ModbusObject, 73
- OddParity
 - Modbus, 21
- offset
 - Modbus::Address, 38
- OneAndHalfStop
 - Modbus, 22
- OneStop
 - Modbus, 22
- open
 - ModbusPort, 76
 - ModbusSerialPort, 84
 - ModbusServerPort, 89
 - ModbusServerResource, 93
 - ModbusTcpPort, 102
 - ModbusTcpServer, 108
- operator quint32
 - Modbus::Address, 38
- operator=
 - Modbus::Address, 38
- Parity
 - Modbus, 21
- parity
 - ModbusSerialPort, 84
- pfReadCoils
 - cModbus.h, 116
- pfReadDiscreteInputs
 - cModbus.h, 116
- pfReadExceptionStatus
 - cModbus.h, 116
- pfReadHoldingRegisters
 - cModbus.h, 117
- pfReadInputRegisters
 - cModbus.h, 117
- pfSlotCloseConnection
 - cModbus.h, 117
- pfSlotClosed
 - cModbus.h, 117
- pfSlotError
 - cModbus.h, 117
- pfSlotNewConnection
 - cModbus.h, 118
- pfSlotOpened
 - cModbus.h, 118
- pfSlotRx
 - cModbus.h, 118
- pfSlotTx
 - cModbus.h, 118
- pfWriteMultipleCoils
 - cModbus.h, 118
- pfWriteMultipleRegisters
 - cModbus.h, 119

- pfWriteSingleCoil
 - cModbus.h, [119](#)
- pfWriteSingleRegister
 - cModbus.h, [119](#)
- port
 - ModbusClient, [49](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [56](#)
 - ModbusServerResource, [93](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [102](#)
 - ModbusTcpServer, [108](#)
- portName
 - ModbusSerialPort, [84](#)
- process
 - ModbusServerPort, [89](#)
 - ModbusServerResource, [93](#)
 - ModbusTcpServer, [108](#)
- processDevice
 - ModbusServerResource, [94](#)
- processInputData
 - ModbusServerResource, [94](#)
- processOutputData
 - ModbusServerResource, [94](#)
- ProtocolType
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- read
 - ModbusPort, [76](#)
 - ModbusSerialPort, [84](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [102](#)
- readBuffer
 - ModbusAscPort, [46](#)
 - ModbusPort, [76](#)
 - ModbusRtuPort, [80](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [102](#)
- readBufferData
 - ModbusPort, [76](#)
 - ModbusSerialPort, [84](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [102](#)
- readBufferSize
 - ModbusPort, [77](#)
 - ModbusSerialPort, [84](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [102](#)
- readCoils
 - ModbusClient, [49](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [56](#)
 - ModbusInterface, [66](#)
- readCoilsAsBoolArray
 - ModbusClient, [49](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [57](#)
- readDiscreteInputs
 - ModbusClient, [49](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [57](#), [58](#)
 - ModbusInterface, [66](#)
- readDiscreteInputsAsBoolArray
 - ModbusClient, [50](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [58](#)
- readExceptionStatus
 - ModbusClient, [50](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [59](#)
- ModbusInterface, [67](#)
- readHoldingRegisters
 - ModbusClient, [50](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [59](#)
 - ModbusInterface, [67](#)
- readInputRegisters
 - ModbusClient, [50](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [60](#)
 - ModbusInterface, [67](#)
- readMemBits
 - Modbus, [29](#)
- readMemRegs
 - Modbus, [29](#)
- repeatCount
 - ModbusClientPort, [61](#)
- RTU
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- sascii
 - Modbus, [30](#)
- sbytes
 - Modbus, [30](#)
- sender
 - ModbusObject, [73](#)
- SET_BIT
 - ModbusGlobal.h, [148](#)
- SET_BITS
 - ModbusGlobal.h, [149](#)
- setBaudRate
 - ModbusSerialPort, [85](#)
- setBit
 - Modbus, [30](#)
- setBitS
 - Modbus, [30](#)
- setBits
 - Modbus, [30](#)
- setBitsS
 - Modbus, [31](#)
- setDataBits
 - ModbusSerialPort, [85](#)
- setError
 - ModbusPort, [77](#)
- setFlowControl
 - ModbusSerialPort, [85](#)
- setHost
 - ModbusTcpPort, [103](#)
- setNextRequestRepeated
 - ModbusPort, [77](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [103](#)
- setObjectName
 - ModbusObject, [73](#)
- setParity
 - ModbusSerialPort, [85](#)
- setPort
 - ModbusTcpPort, [103](#)
 - ModbusTcpServer, [108](#)
- setPortName
 - ModbusSerialPort, [85](#)
- setRepeatCount

- ModbusClientPort, [61](#)
- setServerMode
 - ModbusPort, [77](#)
- setStopBits
 - ModbusSerialPort, [85](#)
- setTimeout
 - ModbusTcpPort, [103](#)
 - ModbusTcpServer, [109](#)
- setTimeoutFirstByte
 - ModbusSerialPort, [85](#)
- setTimeoutInterByte
 - ModbusSerialPort, [86](#)
- setUnit
 - ModbusClient, [50](#)
- signalCloseConnection
 - ModbusTcpServer, [109](#)
- signalClosed
 - ModbusClientPort, [61](#)
 - ModbusServerPort, [90](#)
- signalError
 - ModbusClientPort, [61](#)
 - ModbusServerPort, [90](#)
- signalNewConnection
 - ModbusTcpServer, [109](#)
- signalOpened
 - ModbusClientPort, [61](#)
 - ModbusServerPort, [90](#)
- signalRx
 - ModbusClientPort, [61](#)
 - ModbusServerPort, [90](#)
- signalTx
 - ModbusClientPort, [61](#)
 - ModbusServerPort, [90](#)
- SoftwareControl
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- SpaceParity
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- STANDARD_TCP_PORT
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- Status_Bad
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- Status_BadAcknowledge
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- Status_BadAscChar
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadAscMissColon
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadAscMissCrLf
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadCrc
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadEmptyResponse
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadGatewayPathUnavailable
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadGatewayTargetDeviceFailedToRespond
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadIllegalDataAddress
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- Status_BadIllegalDataValue
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- Status_BadIllegalFunction
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- Status_BadLrc
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadMemoryParityError
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadNegativeAcknowledge
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadNotCorrectRequest
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadNotCorrectResponse
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadReadBufferOverflow
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadSerialOpen
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadSerialRead
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadSerialWrite
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadServerDeviceBusy
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadServerDeviceFailure
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- Status_BadTcpAccept
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadTcpBind
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadTcpConnect
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadTcpCreate
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadTcpDisconnect
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadTcpListen
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadTcpRead
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadTcpWrite
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_BadWriteBufferOverflow
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- Status_Good
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- Status_Processing
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- Status_Uncertain
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- StatusCode
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- StatusIsBad
 - Modbus, [31](#)
- StatusIsGood
 - Modbus, [31](#)
- StatusIsProcessing

- Modbus, [31](#)
- StatusIsStandardError
 - Modbus, [31](#)
- StatusIsUncertain
 - Modbus, [32](#)
- StopBits
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- stopBits
 - ModbusSerialPort, [86](#)
- Strings
 - Modbus::Strings, [111](#)
- TCP
 - Modbus, [21](#)
- timeout
 - ModbusTcpPort, [103](#)
 - ModbusTcpServer, [109](#)
- timeoutFirstByte
 - ModbusSerialPort, [86](#)
- timeoutInterByte
 - ModbusSerialPort, [86](#)
- timer
 - Modbus, [32](#)
- toFlowControl
 - Modbus, [32](#)
- toModbusString
 - Modbus, [32](#)
- toParity
 - Modbus, [32](#), [33](#)
- toProtocolType
 - Modbus, [33](#)
- toStopBits
 - Modbus, [33](#)
- toString
 - Modbus, [33](#), [34](#)
 - Modbus::Address, [39](#)
- TwoStop
 - Modbus, [22](#)
- type
 - Modbus::Address, [39](#)
 - ModbusAscPort, [46](#)
 - ModbusClient, [51](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [62](#)
 - ModbusPort, [77](#)
 - ModbusRtuPort, [80](#)
 - ModbusServerPort, [90](#)
 - ModbusServerResource, [94](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [103](#)
 - ModbusTcpServer, [109](#)
- unit
 - ModbusClient, [51](#)
- VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_BEGIN
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- VALID_MODBUS_ADDRESS_END
 - Modbus, [20](#)
- write
 - ModbusPort, [77](#)
 - ModbusSerialPort, [86](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [104](#)
 - writeBuffer
 - ModbusAscPort, [46](#)
 - ModbusPort, [78](#)
 - ModbusRtuPort, [81](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [104](#)
 - writeBufferData
 - ModbusPort, [78](#)
 - ModbusSerialPort, [86](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [104](#)
 - writeBufferSize
 - ModbusPort, [78](#)
 - ModbusSerialPort, [86](#)
 - ModbusTcpPort, [104](#)
 - writeMemBits
 - Modbus, [34](#)
 - writeMemRegs
 - Modbus, [35](#)
 - writeMultipleCoils
 - ModbusClient, [51](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [62](#)
 - ModbusInterface, [68](#)
 - writeMultipleCoilsAsBoolArray
 - ModbusClient, [51](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [62](#), [63](#)
 - writeMultipleRegisters
 - ModbusClient, [51](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [63](#)
 - ModbusInterface, [68](#)
 - writeSingleCoil
 - ModbusClient, [51](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [64](#)
 - ModbusInterface, [69](#)
 - writeSingleRegister
 - ModbusClient, [52](#)
 - ModbusClientPort, [64](#)
 - ModbusInterface, [69](#)